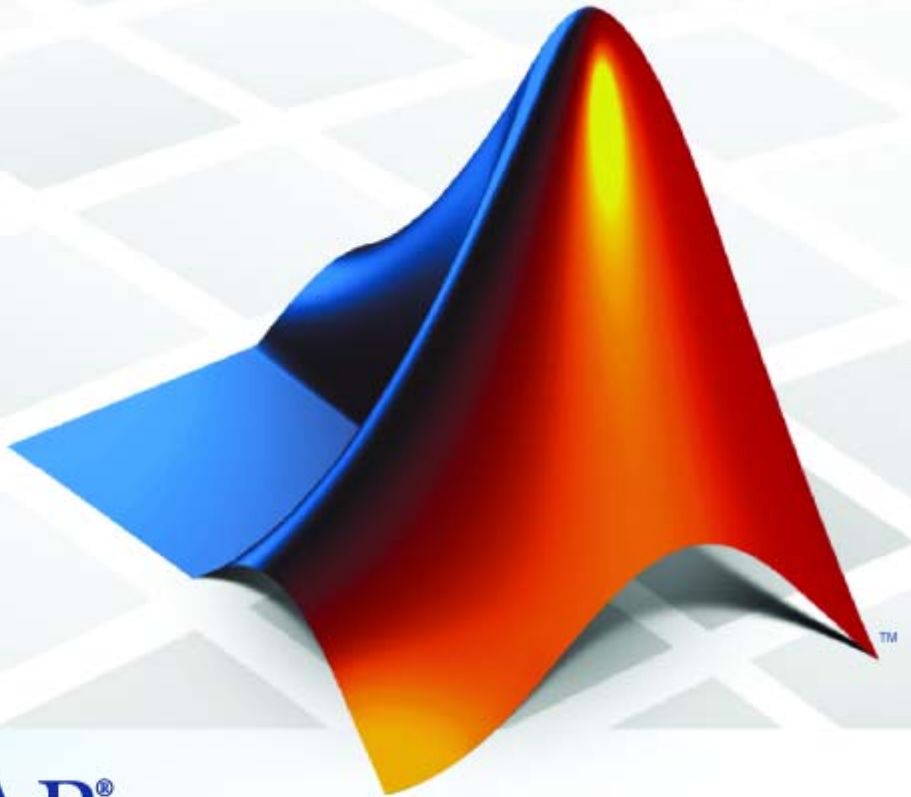


# Real-Time Workshop® 7

## Reference



**MATLAB®**  
& **SIMULINK®**

## How to Contact The MathWorks



[www.mathworks.com](http://www.mathworks.com) Web  
[comp.soft-sys.matlab](mailto:comp.soft-sys.matlab) Newsgroup  
[www.mathworks.com/contact\\_TS.html](http://www.mathworks.com/contact_TS.html) Technical Support



[suggest@mathworks.com](mailto:suggest@mathworks.com) Product enhancement suggestions  
[bugs@mathworks.com](mailto:bugs@mathworks.com) Bug reports  
[doc@mathworks.com](mailto:doc@mathworks.com) Documentation error reports  
[service@mathworks.com](mailto:service@mathworks.com) Order status, license renewals, passcodes  
[info@mathworks.com](mailto:info@mathworks.com) Sales, pricing, and general information



508-647-7000 (Phone)



508-647-7001 (Fax)



The MathWorks, Inc.  
3 Apple Hill Drive  
Natick, MA 01760-2098

For contact information about worldwide offices, see the MathWorks Web site.

*Real-Time Workshop*® Reference

© COPYRIGHT 2006–2008 by The MathWorks, Inc.

The software described in this document is furnished under a license agreement. The software may be used or copied only under the terms of the license agreement. No part of this manual may be photocopied or reproduced in any form without prior written consent from The MathWorks, Inc.

FEDERAL ACQUISITION: This provision applies to all acquisitions of the Program and Documentation by, for, or through the federal government of the United States. By accepting delivery of the Program or Documentation, the government hereby agrees that this software or documentation qualifies as commercial computer software or commercial computer software documentation as such terms are used or defined in FAR 12.212, DFARS Part 227.72, and DFARS 252.227-7014. Accordingly, the terms and conditions of this Agreement and only those rights specified in this Agreement, shall pertain to and govern the use, modification, reproduction, release, performance, display, and disclosure of the Program and Documentation by the federal government (or other entity acquiring for or through the federal government) and shall supersede any conflicting contractual terms or conditions. If this License fails to meet the government's needs or is inconsistent in any respect with federal procurement law, the government agrees to return the Program and Documentation, unused, to The MathWorks, Inc.

### Trademarks

MATLAB and Simulink are registered trademarks of The MathWorks, Inc. See [www.mathworks.com/trademarks](http://www.mathworks.com/trademarks) for a list of additional trademarks. Other product or brand names may be trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective holders.

### Patents

The MathWorks products are protected by one or more U.S. patents. Please see [www.mathworks.com/patents](http://www.mathworks.com/patents) for more information.

**Revision History**

March 2006	Online only	New for Version 6.4
September 2006	Online only	Revised for Version 6.5 (Release 2006b)
March 2007	Online only	Revised for Version 6.6 (Release 2007a)
September 2007	Online only	Revised for Version 7.0 (Release 2007b)
March 2008	Online only	Revised for Version 7.1 (Release 2008a)
October 2008	Online only	Revised for Version 7.2 (Release 2008b)



## Product Limitations Summary

**1**

## Glossary

## Function Reference

**2**

Build Information .....	2-2
Embedded MATLAB Coder .....	2-4
Project Documentation .....	2-5
Rapid Simulation .....	2-5
Target Language Compiler Library .....	2-5

## Functions — Alphabetical List

---

**3**

## Simulink Block Support

---

**4**

## Block Reference

---

**5**

<b>Custom Code</b> .....	5-2
<b>Interrupt Templates</b> .....	5-3
<b>S-Function Target</b> .....	5-4
<b>VxWorks</b> .....	5-5

## Blocks — Alphabetical List

---

**6**

## Configuration Parameters

---

**7**

<b>Real-Time Workshop Pane: General</b> .....	7-2
General Tab Overview .....	7-4
System target file .....	7-5
Language .....	7-7
Compiler optimization level .....	7-9
Custom compiler optimization flags .....	7-11
TLC options .....	7-12

Generate makefile .....	7-14
Make command .....	7-16
Template makefile .....	7-18
Ignore custom storage classes .....	7-20
Ignore test point signals .....	7-22
Generate code only .....	7-24
Build/Generate code .....	7-26
<b>Real-Time Workshop Pane: Report .....</b>	<b>7-27</b>
Report Tab Overview .....	7-29
Create code generation report .....	7-30
Launch report automatically .....	7-33
Code-to-model .....	7-35
Model-to-code .....	7-37
Configure .....	7-39
Eliminated / virtual blocks .....	7-40
Traceable Simulink blocks .....	7-42
Traceable Stateflow objects .....	7-44
Traceable Embedded MATLAB functions .....	7-46
<b>Real-Time Workshop Pane: Comments .....</b>	<b>7-48</b>
Comments Tab Overview .....	7-50
Include comments .....	7-51
Simulink block / Stateflow object comments .....	7-52
Show eliminated blocks .....	7-53
Verbose comments for SimulinkGlobal storage class .....	7-54
Simulink block descriptions .....	7-55
Simulink data object descriptions .....	7-57
Custom comments (MPT objects only) .....	7-58
Custom comments function .....	7-60
Stateflow object descriptions .....	7-62
Requirements in block comments .....	7-64
<b>Real-Time Workshop Pane: Symbols .....</b>	<b>7-66</b>
Symbols Tab Overview .....	7-69
Global variables .....	7-70
Global types .....	7-72
Field name of global types .....	7-75
Subsystem methods .....	7-77
Local temporary variables .....	7-80
Local block output variables .....	7-82
Constant macros .....	7-84
Minimum mangle length .....	7-86

Maximum identifier length .....	7-88
Generate scalar inlined parameter as .....	7-90
Signal naming .....	7-91
M-function .....	7-93
Parameter naming .....	7-95
#define naming .....	7-97
Use the same reserved names as Simulation Target .....	7-99
Reserved names .....	7-100
<b>Real-Time Workshop Pane: Custom Code .....</b>	<b>7-102</b>
Custom Code Tab Overview .....	7-104
Use the same custom code settings as Simulation Target ..	7-105
Use local custom code settings (do not inherit from main model) .....	7-106
Source file .....	7-108
Header file .....	7-109
Initialize function .....	7-110
Terminate function .....	7-111
Include directories .....	7-112
Source files .....	7-113
Libraries .....	7-114
<b>Real-Time Workshop Pane: Debug .....</b>	<b>7-115</b>
Debug Tab Overview .....	7-117
Verbose build .....	7-118
Retain .rtw file .....	7-119
Profile TLC .....	7-120
Start TLC debugger when generating code .....	7-121
Start TLC coverage when generating code .....	7-122
Enable TLC assertion .....	7-123
<b>Real-Time Workshop Pane: Interface .....</b>	<b>7-124</b>
Interface Tab Overview .....	7-128
Target function library .....	7-129
Utility function generation .....	7-131
Support: floating-point numbers .....	7-133
Support: absolute time .....	7-134
Support: non-finite numbers .....	7-136
Support: continuous time .....	7-138
Support: complex numbers .....	7-140
Support: non-inlined S-functions .....	7-141
Multiword type definitions .....	7-143
Maximum word length .....	7-145



GRT compatible call interface .....	7-146
Single output/update function .....	7-148
Terminate function required .....	7-150
Generate reusable code .....	7-152
Reusable code error diagnostic .....	7-155
Pass root-level I/O as .....	7-157
Parameters and states members private .....	7-159
Parameters and states access methods .....	7-161
Generate destructor .....	7-163
I/O access methods .....	7-164
Inline access methods .....	7-166
Suppress error status in real-time model data structure ..	7-167
Configure Model Functions .....	7-169
Configure C++ Encapsulation Interface .....	7-170
Create Simulink (S-Function) block .....	7-171
Enable portable word sizes .....	7-173
MAT-file logging .....	7-175
MAT-file variable name modifier .....	7-177
Interface .....	7-179
Signals in C API .....	7-181
Parameters in C API .....	7-182
Transport layer .....	7-183
MEX-file arguments .....	7-185
Static memory allocation .....	7-187
Static memory buffer size .....	7-189
<b>Real-Time Workshop Pane: RSim Target .....</b>	<b>7-191</b>
RSim Target Tab Overview .....	7-193
Enable RSim executable to load parameters from a MAT-file .....	7-194
Solver selection .....	7-195
Force storage classes to AUTO .....	7-197
<b>Real-Time Workshop Pane: Real-Time Workshop</b>	
<b>S-Function Code Generation Options .....</b>	<b>7-199</b>
Real-Time Workshop S-Function Code Generation Options Tab Overview .....	7-201
Create new model .....	7-202
Use value for tunable parameters .....	7-203
Include custom source code .....	7-204
<b>Real-Time Workshop Pane: Tornado Target .....</b>	<b>7-205</b>
Tornado Target Tab Overview .....	7-207

Target function library .....	7-208
Utility function generation .....	7-210
MAT-file logging .....	7-211
MAT-file variable name modifier .....	7-213
Code Format .....	7-215
StethoScope .....	7-216
Download to VxWorks target .....	7-218
Base task priority .....	7-220
Task stack size .....	7-222
External mode .....	7-223
Transport layer .....	7-225
MEX-file arguments .....	7-227
Static memory allocation .....	7-229
Static memory buffer size .....	7-231
<b>Parameter Reference .....</b>	<b>7-233</b>
Recommended Settings Summary .....	7-233
Parameter Command-Line Information Summary .....	7-255

## Embedded MATLAB Coder Configuration Parameters

# 8

<b>Real-Time Workshop Dialog Box for Embedded</b>	
<b>MATLAB Coder .....</b>	<b>8-2</b>
Real-Time Workshop Dialog Box Overview .....	8-2
General Tab .....	8-3
Report Tab .....	8-5
Symbols Tab .....	8-7
Custom Code Tab .....	8-9
Debug Tab .....	8-11
Interface Tab .....	8-13
Generate code only .....	8-15
<b>Automatic C MEX Generation Dialog Box for Embedded</b>	
<b>MATLAB Coder .....</b>	<b>8-16</b>
Automatic C MEX Generation Dialog Box Overview .....	8-16
General Tab .....	8-17
Report Tab .....	8-19
Symbols Tab .....	8-21

Custom Code Tab .....	8-23
<b>Hardware Implementation Dialog Box for Embedded</b>	
<b>MATLAB Coder</b> .....	8-26
Hardware Implementation Parameters Dialog Box	
Overview .....	8-26
Hardware Implementation Parameters .....	8-27
<b>Compiler Options Dialog Box</b> .....	
Compiler Options Parameters Dialog Box Overview .....	8-29
Compiler Options Parameters .....	8-30

## Model Advisor Checks

# 9

<b>Real-Time Workshop Checks</b> .....	9-2
Real-Time Workshop Overview .....	9-3
Check solver for code generation .....	9-4
Identify questionable blocks within the specified system ..	9-6
Check for model reference configuration mismatch .....	9-7
Check the hardware implementation .....	9-8
Identify questionable software environment	
specifications .....	9-10
Identify questionable code instrumentation (data I/O) ....	9-12
Check for blocks that have constraints on tunable	
parameters .....	9-13
Identify questionable subsystem settings .....	9-15
Disable signal logging .....	9-16
Identify blocks that generate expensive saturation and	
rounding code .....	9-17
Check sample times and tasking mode .....	9-18
Identify questionable fixed-point operations .....	9-19

## Index



# Product Limitations Summary

---

The following topics identify Real-Time Workshop® feature limitations:

- “C++ Target Language Limitations”
- “packNGo Function Limitations”
- “Tunable Expression Limitations”
- “Limitations on Specifying Data Types in the Workspace Explicitly”
- “Code Reuse Limitations”
- “Real-Time Workshop Model Referencing Limitations”
- “External Mode Limitations”
- “Noninlined S-Function Parameter Type Limitations”
- “S-Function Target Limitations”
- “Rapid Simulation Target Limitations”
- “Asynchronous Support Limitations”
- “C API Limitations”
- Chapter 4, “Simulink Block Support”



## **application modules**

With respect to Real-Time Workshop program architecture, these are collections of programs that implement functions carried out by the system-dependent, system-independent, and application components.

## **atomic subsystem**

Subsystem whose blocks are executed as a unit before moving on. Conditionally executed subsystems are atomic, and atomic subsystems are nonvirtual. Unconditionally executed subsystems are virtual by default, but can be designated as atomic. The Real-Time Workshop build process can generate reusable code only for nonvirtual subsystems.

## **base sample rate**

Fundamental sample time of a model; in practice, limited by the fastest rate at which a processor's timer can generate interrupts. All sample times must be integer multiples of the base rate.

## **block I/O structure (model\_B)**

Global data structure for storing block output signals. The number of block output signals is the sum of the widths of the data output ports of all nonvirtual blocks in your model. By default, Simulink® and the Real-Time Workshop build process try to reduce the size of the *model\_B* structure by reusing the entries in the *model\_B* structure and making other entries local variables.

## **block target file**

File that describes how a specific Simulink block is to be transformed to a language such as C, based on the block's description in the Real-Time Workshop file (*model.rtw*). Typically, there is one block target file for each Simulink block.

## **code reuse**

Optimization whereby code generated for identical nonvirtual subsystems is collapsed into one function that is called for each subsystem instance with appropriate parameters. Code reuse, along with *expression folding*, can dramatically reduce the amount of generated code.

**configuration**

Set of attributes for a model which defines parameters governing how a model simulates and generates code. A model can have one or more such configuration sets, and users can switch between them to change code generation targets or to modify the behavior of models in other ways.

**configuration component**

Named element of a configuration set. Configuration components encapsulate settings associated with the **Solver**, **Data Import/Export**, **Optimization**, **Diagnostics**, **Hardware Implementation**, **Model Referencing**, and **Real-Time Workshop** panes in the Configuration Parameters dialog box. A component may contain subcomponents.

**embedded real-time (ERT) target**

Target configuration that generates model code for execution on an independent embedded real-time system. Requires a Real-Time Workshop® Embedded Coder™ license.

**expression folding**

Code optimization technique that minimizes the computation of intermediate results at block outputs and the storage of such results in temporary buffers or variables. It can dramatically improve the efficiency of generated code, achieving results that compare favorably with hand-optimized code.

**file extensions**

The table below lists the Simulink, Target Language Compiler, and Real-Time Workshop file extensions.

<b>Extension</b>	<b>Created by</b>	<b>Description</b>
.c or .cpp	Target Language Compiler	The generated C or C++ code
.h	Target Language Compiler	C/C++ include header file used by the .c or .cpp program



Extension	Created by	Description
.mdl	Simulink	Contains structures associated with Simulink block diagrams
.mk	Real-Time Workshop	Makefile specific to your model that is derived from the template makefile
.rtw	Real-Time Workshop	Intermediate compilation ( <i>model.rtw</i> ) of a .mdl file used in generating C or C++ code
.tlc	The MathWorks and Real-Time Workshop users	Target Language Compiler script files that the Real-Time Workshop build process uses to generate code for targets and blocks
.tmf	Supplied with Real-Time Workshop	Template makefiles
.tmw	Real-Time Workshop	Project marker file inside a build directory that identifies the date and product version of generated code

### **generic real-time (GRT) target**

Target configuration that generates model code for a real-time system, with the resulting code executed on your workstation. (Execution is not tied to a real-time clock.) You can use GRT as a starting point for targeting custom hardware.

**host system**

Computer system on which you create and may compile your real-time application. Also referred to as emulation hardware.

**inline**

Generally, this means to place something directly in the generated source code. You can inline parameters and S-functions using the Real-Time Workshop software and the Target Language Compiler.

**inlined parameters**

(Target Language Compiler Boolean global variable: `InlineParameters`)  
The numerical values of the block parameters are hard-coded into the generated code. Advantages include faster execution and less memory use, but you lose the ability to change the block parameter values at run time.

**inlined S-function**

An S-function can be inlined into the generated code by implementing it as a `.t1c` file. The code for this S-function is placed in the generated model code itself. In contrast, noninlined S-functions require a function call to an S-function residing in an external MEX-file.

**interrupt service routine (ISR)**

Piece of code that your processor executes when an external event, such as a timer, occurs.

**loop rolling**

(Target Language Compiler global variable: `RollThreshold`) Depending on the block's operation and the width of the input/output ports, the generated code uses a `for` statement (rolled code) instead of repeating identical lines of code (flat code) over the signal width.

**make**

Utility to maintain, update, and regenerate related programs and files. The commands to be executed are placed in a *makefile*.

**makefiles**

Files that contain a collection of commands that allow groups of programs, object files, libraries, and so on, to interact. Makefiles are executed by your development system's make utility.

***model.rtw***

Intermediate record file into which the Real-Time Workshop build process compiles the blocks, signals, states, and parameters a model, which the Target Language Compiler reads to generate code to represent the model.

**multitasking**

Process by which a microprocessor schedules the handling of multiple tasks. In generated code, the number of tasks is equal to the number of sample times in your model. *See also* pseudo multitasking.

**noninlined S-function**

In the context of the Real-Time Workshop build process, this is any C MEX S-function that is not implemented using a customized `.t1c` file. If you create a C MEX S-function as part of a Simulink model, it is by default noninlined unless you write your own `.t1c` file that inlines it.

**nonreal-time**

Simulation environment of a block diagram provided for high-speed simulation of your model. Execution is not tied to a real-time clock.

**nonvirtual block**

Any block that performs some algorithm, such as a Gain block. The Real-Time Workshop build process generates code for all nonvirtual blocks, either inline or as separate functions and files, as directed by users.

**pseudo multitasking**

On processors that do not offer *multitasking* support, you can perform pseudomultitasking by scheduling events on a fixed time sharing basis.

**real-time model data structure**

The Real-Time Workshop build process encapsulates information about the root model in the real-time model data structure, often abbreviated as `rtM`. `rtM` contains global information related to timing, solvers, and logging, and model data such as inputs, outputs, states, and parameters.

**real-time system**

Computer that processes real-world events as they happen, under the constraint of a real-time clock, and that can implement algorithms in

dedicated hardware. Examples include mobile telephones, test and measurement devices, and avionic and automotive control systems.

**Real-Time Workshop target**

Set of code files generated by the Real-Time Workshop build process for a standard or custom target, specified by a Real-Time Workshop configuration component. These source files can be built into an executable program that will run independently of Simulink. *See also* simulation target, configuration.

**run-time interface**

Wrapper around the generated code that can be built into a stand-alone executable. The run-time interface consists of routines to move the time forward, save logged variables at the appropriate time steps, and so on. The run-time interface is responsible for managing the execution of the real-time program created from your Simulink block diagram.

**S-function**

Customized Simulink block written in C, Fortran, or M-code. The Real-Time Workshop build process can target C code S-functions as is or users can *inline* C code S-functions by preparing TLC scripts for them.

**simstruct**

Simulink data structure and associated application program interface (API) that enables S-functions to communicate with other entities in models. Simstructs are included in code generated by the Real-Time Workshop build process for noninlined S-functions.

**simulation target**

Set of code files generated for a model which is referenced by a Model block. Simulation target code is generated into `/slprj/sim` project directory in the working directory. Also an executable library compiled from these codes that implements a Model block. *See also* Real-Time Workshop target.

**single-tasking**

Mode in which a model runs in one task, regardless of the number of sample rates it contains.

**stiffness**

Property of a problem that forces a numerical method, in one or more intervals of integration, to use a step length that is excessively small in relation to the smoothness of the exact solution in that interval.

**system target file**

Entry point to the Target Language Compiler program, used to transform the Real-Time Workshop file into target-specific code.

**target file**

File that is compiled and executed by the Target Language Compiler. The block and system target TLC files used specify how to transform the Real-Time Workshop file (*model.rtw*) into target-specific code.

**Target Language Compiler (TLC)**

Program that compiles and executes system and target files by translating a *model.rtw* file into a target language by means of TLC scripts and template makefiles.

**Target Language Compiler program**

One or more TLC script files that describe how to convert a *model.rtw* file into generated code. There is one TLC file for the target, plus one for each built-in block. Users can provide their own TLC files to inline S-functions or to wrap existing user code.

**target system**

Specific or generic computer system on which your real-time application is intended to execute. Also referred to as embedded hardware.

**targeting**

Process of creating software modules appropriate for execution on your target system.

**task identifier (tid)**

In generated code, each sample rate in a multirate model is assigned a task identifier (tid). The tid is used by the model output and update routines to control the portion of your model that should execute at a given time step. Single-rate systems ignore the tid. *See also* base sample rate.

**template makefile**

Line-for-line makefile used by a make utility. The Real-Time Workshop build process converts the template makefile to a makefile by copying the contents of the template makefile (usually `system.tmf`) to a makefile (usually `system.mk`) replacing tokens describing your model's configuration.

**virtual block**

Connection or graphical block, for example a Mux block, that has no algorithmic functionality. Virtual blocks incur no real-time overhead as no code is generated for them.

**work vector**

Data structures for saving internal states or similar information, accessible to blocks that may require such work areas. These include state work (`rtDWork`), real work (`rtRWork`), integer work (`rtIWork`), and pointer work (`rtPWork`) structures. For example, the Memory block uses a real work element for each signal.

# Function Reference

---

Build Information (p. 2-2)	Set up and manage model's build information
Embedded MATLAB Coder (p. 2-4)	Generate embeddable C code or C MEX code from M-file
Project Documentation (p. 2-5)	Document generated code
Rapid Simulation (p. 2-5)	Get model's parameter structures
Target Language Compiler Library (p. 2-5)	Optimize code generated for model's blocks

## Build Information

<code>addCompileFlags</code>	Add compiler options to model's build information
<code>addDefines</code>	Add preprocessor macro definitions to model's build information
<code>addIncludeFiles</code>	Add include files to model's build information
<code>addIncludePaths</code>	Add include paths to model's build information
<code>addLinkFlags</code>	Add link options to model's build information
<code>addLinkObjects</code>	Add link objects to model's build information
<code>addNonBuildFiles</code>	Add nonbuild-related files to model's build information
<code>addSourceFiles</code>	Add source files to model's build information
<code>addSourcePaths</code>	Add source paths to model's build information
<code>findIncludeFiles</code>	Find and add include (header) files to build information object
<code>getCompileFlags</code>	Compiler options from model's build information
<code>getDefines</code>	Preprocessor macro definitions from model's build information
<code>getFullFileList</code>	All files from model's build information
<code>getIncludeFiles</code>	Include files from model's build information
<code>getIncludePaths</code>	Include paths from model's build information



---

<code>getLinkFlags</code>	Link options from model's build information
<code>getNonBuildFiles</code>	Nonbuild-related files from model's build information
<code>getSourceFiles</code>	Source files from model's build information
<code>getSourcePaths</code>	Source paths from model's build information
<code>packNGo</code>	Package model code in zip file for relocation
<code>RTW.getBuildDir</code>	Build directory information for specified model
<code>updateFilePathsAndExtensions</code>	Update files in model's build information with missing paths and file extensions
<code>updateFileSeparator</code>	Change file separator used in model's build information

## **Embedded MATLAB Coder**

`emlc`

Generate C code or C MEX code  
directly from M-code

## Project Documentation

rtwreport

Document generated code

## Rapid Simulation

rsimgetrtp

Model's global parameter structure

## Target Language Compiler Library

See the “TLC Function Library Reference” in the Real-Time Workshop Target Language Compiler documentation.



# Functions — Alphabetical List

---

# addCompileFlags

---

**Purpose** Add compiler options to model's build information

**Syntax** `addCompileFlags(buildinfo, options, groups)`  
*groups* is optional.

**Arguments** *buildinfo*  
Build information returned by `RTW.BuildInfo`.

*options*  
A character array or cell array of character arrays that specifies the compiler options to be added to the build information. The function adds each option to the end of a compiler option vector. If you specify multiple options within a single character array, for example `'-Zi -Wall'`, the function adds the string to the vector as a single element. For example, if you add `'-Zi -Wall'` and then `'-O3'`, the vector consists of two elements, as shown below.

```
'-Zi -Wall'    '-O3'
```

*groups* (optional)  
A character array or cell array of character arrays that groups specified compiler options. You can use groups to

- Document the use of specific compiler options
- Retrieve or apply collections of compiler options

You can apply

- A single group name to a compiler option
- A single group name to multiple compiler options
- Multiple group names to collections of compiler options

To...	Specify groups as a...
Apply one group name to all compiler options	Character array. To specify compiler options to be used in the standard Real-Time Workshop makefile build process, specify the character array 'OPTS' or 'OPT_OPTS'.
Apply different group names to compiler options	Cell array of character arrays such that the number of group names matches the number of elements you specify for <i>options</i> . Available for nonmakefile build environments only.

**Note** To control compiler optimizations for your Real-Time Workshop makefile build at Simulink GUI level, use the **Compiler optimization level** option on the **Real-Time Workshop** pane of the Simulink Configuration Parameters dialog box. The **Compiler optimization level** option provides

- Target-independent values `Optimizations on` (faster runs) and `Optimizations off` (faster builds), which allow you to easily toggle compiler optimizations on and off during code development
- The value `Custom` for entering custom compiler optimization flags at Simulink GUI level (rather than at other levels of the build process)

If you specify compiler options for your Real-Time Workshop makefile build using `OPT_OPTS`, `MEX_OPTS` (except `MEX_OPTS=" -v "`), or `MEX_OPT_FILE`, the value of **Compiler optimization level** is ignored and a warning is issued about the ignored parameter.

## Description

The `addCompileFlags` function adds specified compiler options to the model's build information. Real-Time Workshop stores the compiler

# addCompileFlags

---

options in a vector. The function adds options to the end of the vector based on the order in which you specify them.

In addition to the required *buildinfo* and *options* arguments, you can use an optional *groups* argument to group your options.

## Examples

- Add the compiler option `-O3` to build information `myModelBuildInfo` and place the option in the group `MemOpt`.

```
myModelBuildInfo = RTW.BuildInfo;  
addCompileFlags(myModelBuildInfo, '-O3', 'MemOpt');
```

- Add the compiler options `-Zi` and `-Wall` to build information `myModelBuildInfo` and place the options in the group `Debug`.

```
myModelBuildInfo = RTW.BuildInfo;  
addCompileFlags(myModelBuildInfo, '-Zi -Wall', 'Debug');
```



- Add the compiler options `-Zi`, `-Wall`, and `-O3` to build information `myModelBuildInfo`. Place the options `-Zi` and `-Wall` in the group `Debug` and option `-O3` in the group `MemOpt`.

```
myModelBuildInfo = RTW.BuildInfo;
addCompileFlags(myModelBuildInfo, {'-Zi -Wall' '-O3'},
{'Debug' 'MemOpt'});
```

### See Also

`addDefines`, `addLinkFlags`  
“Programming a Post Code Generation Command”

# addDefines

---

**Purpose** Add preprocessor macro definitions to model's build information

**Syntax** `addDefines(buildinfo, macrodefs, groups)`  
*groups* is optional.

**Arguments** *buildinfo*  
Build information returned by `RTW.BuildInfo`.

*macrodefs*  
A character array or cell array of character arrays that specifies the preprocessor macro definitions to be added to the object. The function adds each definition to the end of a compiler option vector. If you specify multiple definitions within a single character array, for example `'-DRT -DDEBUG'`, the function adds the string to the vector as a single element. For example, if you add `'-DPROTO -DDEBUG'` and then `'-DPRODUCTION'`, the vector consists of two elements, as shown below.

```
'-DPROTO -DDEBUG'      '-DPRODUCTION'
```

*groups* (optional)  
A character array or cell array of character arrays that groups specified definitions. You can use groups to

- Document the use of specific macro definitions
- Retrieve or apply groups of macro definitions

You can apply

- A single group name to an macro definition
- A single group name to multiple macro definitions
- Multiple group names to collections of multiple macro definitions

To...	Specify groups as a...
Apply one group name to all macro definitions	Character array. To specify macro definitions to be used in the standard Real-Time Workshop makefile build process, specify the character array 'OPTS' or 'OPT_OPTS'.
Apply different group names to macro definitions	Cell array of character arrays such that the number of group names matches the number elements you specify for <i>macrodefs</i> . Available for nonmakefile build environments only.

## Description

The `addDefines` function adds specified preprocessor macro definitions to the model's build information. The Real-Time Workshop software stores the definitions in a vector. The function adds definitions to the end of the vector based on the order in which you specify them.

In addition to the required *buildinfo* and *macrodefs* arguments, you can use an optional *groups* argument to group your options.

## Examples

- Add the macro definition `-DPRODUCTION` to build information `myModelBuildInfo` and place the definition in the group `Release`.

```
myModelBuildInfo = RTW.BuildInfo;
addDefines(myModelBuildInfo, '-DPRODUCTION','Release');
```

- Add the macro definitions `-DPROTO` and `-DDEBUG` to build information `myModelBuildInfo` and place the definitions in the group `Debug`.

```
myModelBuildInfo = RTW.BuildInfo;
addDefines(myModelBuildInfo, '-DPROTO -DDEBUG','Debug');
```

## addDefines

---

- Add the compiler definitions `-DPROTO`, `-DDEBUG`, and `-DPRODUCTION`, to build information `myModelBuildInfo`. Group the definitions `-DPROTO` and `-DDEBUG` with the string `Debug` and the definition `-DPRODUCTION` with the string `Release`.

```
myModelBuildInfo = RTW.BuildInfo;  
addDefines(myModelBuildInfo, {'-DPROTO -DDEBUG'  
'-DPRODUCTION'}, {'Debug' 'Release'});
```

### See Also

`addCompileFlags`, `addLinkFlags`  
“Programming a Post Code Generation Command”

## Purpose

Add include files to model's build information

## Syntax

`addIncludeFiles(buildinfo, filenames, paths, groups)`

*paths* and *groups* are optional.

## Arguments

*buildinfo*

Build information returned by `RTW.BuildInfo`.

*filenames*

A character array or cell array of character arrays that specifies names of include files to be added to the build information.

The filename strings can include wildcard characters, provided that the dot delimiter (.) is present. Examples are `'*.*'`, `'*.h'`, and `'*.h*'`.

The function adds the filenames to the end of a vector in the order that you specify them.

The function removes duplicate include file entries that

- You specify as input
- Already exist in the include file vector
- Have a path that matches the path of a matching filename

A duplicate entry consists of an exact match of a path string and corresponding filename.

*paths* (optional)

A character array or cell array of character arrays that specifies paths to the include files. The function adds the paths to the end of a vector in the order that you specify them. If you specify a single path as a character array, the function uses that path for all files.

*groups* (optional)

A character array or cell array of character arrays that groups specified include files. You can use groups to

# addIncludeFiles

- Document the use of specific include files
- Retrieve or apply groups of include files

You can apply

- A single group name to an include file
- A single group name to multiple include files
- Multiple group names to collections of multiple include files

To...	Specify groups as a...
Apply one group name to all include files	Character array.
Apply different group names to include files	Cell array of character arrays such that the number of group names that you specify matches the number of elements you specify for <i>filenames</i> .

## Description

The `addIncludeFiles` function adds specified include files to the model's build information. The Real-Time Workshop software stores the include files in a vector. The function adds the filenames to the end of the vector in the order that you specify them.

In addition to the required *buildinfo* and *filenames* arguments, you can specify optional *paths* and *groups* arguments. You can specify each optional argument as a character array or a cell array of character arrays.

If You Specify an Optional Argument as a...	The Function...
Character array	Applies the character array to all include files it adds to the build information
Cell array of character arrays	Pairs each character array with a specified include file. Thus, the length of the cell array must match the length of the cell array you specify for <i>filenames</i> .

If you choose to specify *groups*, but omit *paths*, specify a null string ('') for *paths*.

## Examples

- Add the include file `mytypes.h` to build information `myModelBuildInfo` and place the file in the group `SysFiles`.

```
myModelBuildInfo = RTW.BuildInfo;
addIncludeFiles(myModelBuildInfo, ...
    'mytypes.h', '/proj/src', 'SysFiles');
```

- Add the include files `etc.h` and `etc_private.h` to build information `myModelBuildInfo` and place the files in the group `AppFiles`.

```
myModelBuildInfo = RTW.BuildInfo;
addIncludeFiles(myModelBuildInfo, ...
    {'etc.h' 'etc_private.h'}, ...
    '/proj/src', 'AppFiles');
```

- Add the include files `etc.h`, `etc_private.h`, and `mytypes.h` to build information `myModelBuildInfo`. Group the files `etc.h` and `etc_private.h` with the string `AppFiles` and the file `mytypes.h` with the string `SysFiles`.

```
myModelBuildInfo = RTW.BuildInfo;
addIncludeFiles(myModelBuildInfo, ...
    {'etc.h' 'etc_private.h' 'mytypes.h'}, ...
    '/proj/src', ...
    {'AppFiles' 'AppFiles' 'SysFiles'});
```

- Add all of the `.h` files in a specified directory to build information `myModelBuildInfo` and place the files in the group `HFiles`.

```
myModelBuildInfo = RTW.BuildInfo;
addIncludeFiles(myModelBuildInfo, ...
    '*.h', '/proj/src', 'HFiles');
```

# addIncludeFiles

---

## **See Also**

`addIncludePaths`, `addSourceFiles`, `addSourcePaths`,  
`updateFilePathsAndExtensions`, `updateFileSeparator`  
“Programming a Post Code Generation Command”



## Purpose

Add include paths to model's build information

## Syntax

`addIncludePaths(buildinfo, paths, groups)`

*groups* is optional.

## Arguments

*buildinfo*

Build information returned by `RTW.BuildInfo`.

*paths*

A character array or cell array of character arrays that specifies include file paths to be added to the build information. The function adds the paths to the end of a vector in the order that you specify them.

The function removes duplicate include file entries that

- You specify as input
- Already exist in the include path vector
- Have a path that matches the path of a matching filename

A duplicate entry consists of an exact match of a path string and corresponding filename.

*groups* (optional)

A character array or cell array of character arrays that groups specified include paths. You can use groups to

- Document the use of specific include paths
- Retrieve or apply groups of include paths

You can apply

- A single group name to an include path
- A single group name to multiple include paths
- Multiple group names to collections of multiple include paths

# addIncludePaths

---

To...	Specify <i>groups</i> as a...
Apply one group name to all include paths	Character array.
Apply different group names to include paths	Cell array of character arrays such that the number of group names that you specify matches the number of elements you specify for <i>paths</i> .

## Description

The `addIncludePaths` function adds specified include paths to the model's build information. The Real-Time Workshop software stores the include paths in a vector. The function adds the paths to the end of the vector in the order that you specify them.

In addition to the required *buildinfo* and *paths* arguments, you can specify an optional *groups* argument. You can specify *groups* as a character array or a cell array of character arrays.

If You Specify an Optional Argument as a...	The Function...
Character array	Applies the character array to all include paths it adds to the build information.
Cell array of character arrays	Pairs each character array with a specified include path. Thus, the length of the cell array must match the length of the cell array you specify for <i>paths</i> .

## Examples

- Add the include path `/etcproj/etc/etc_build` to build information `myModelBuildInfo`.

```
myModelBuildInfo = RTW.BuildInfo;
addIncludePaths(myModelBuildInfo,...
    '/etcproj/etc/etc_build');
```

- Add the include paths `/etcproj/etclib` and `/etcproj/etc/etc_build` to build information `myModelBuildInfo` and place the files in the group `etc`.

```
myModelBuildInfo = RTW.BuildInfo;
addIncludePaths(myModelBuildInfo,...
    {'/etcproj/etclib' '/etcproj/etc/etc_build'}, 'etc');
```

- Add the include paths `/etcproj/etclib`, `/etcproj/etc/etc_build`, and `/common/lib` to build information `myModelBuildInfo`. Group the paths `/etc/proj/etclib` and `/etcproj/etc/etc_build` with the string `etc` and the path `/common/lib` with the string `shared`.

```
myModelBuildInfo = RTW.BuildInfo;
addIncludePaths(myModelBuildInfo,...
    {'/etc/proj/etclib' '/etcproj/etc/etc_build'...
    '/common/lib'}, {'etc' 'etc' 'shared'});
```

## See Also

`addIncludeFiles`, `addSourceFiles`, `addSourcePaths`, `updateFilePathsAndExtensions`, `updateFileSeparator`  
“Programming a Post Code Generation Command”

# addLinkFlags

---

**Purpose** Add link options to model's build information

**Syntax** `addLinkFlags(buildinfo, options, groups)`  
*groups* is optional.

**Arguments** *buildinfo*  
Build information returned by `RTW.BuildInfo`.

*options*  
A character array or cell array of character arrays that specifies the linker options to be added to the build information. The function adds each option to the end of a linker option vector. If you specify multiple options within a single character array, for example `'-MD -Gy'`, the function adds the string to the vector as a single element. For example, if you add `'-MD -Gy'` and then `'-T'`, the vector consists of two elements, as shown below.

```
'-MD -Gy'    '-T'
```

*groups* (optional)  
A character array or cell array of character arrays that groups specified linker options. You can use groups to

- Document the use of specific linker options
- Retrieve or apply groups of linker options

You can apply

- A single group name to a compiler option
- A single group name to multiple compiler options
- Multiple group names to collections of multiple compiler options

To...	Specify groups as a...
Apply one group name to all linker options	Character array. To specify linker options to be used in the standard Real-Time Workshop makefile build process, specify the character array 'OPTS' or 'OPT_OPTS'.
Apply different group names to linker options	Cell array of character arrays such that the number of group names matches the number of elements you specify for <i>options</i> . Available for nonmakefile build environments only.

## Description

The `addLinkFlags` function adds specified linker options to the model's build information. The Real-Time Workshop software stores the linker options in a vector. The function adds options to the end of the vector based on the order in which you specify them.

In addition to the required *buildinfo* and *options* arguments, you can use an optional *groups* argument to group your options.

## Examples

- Add the linker -T option to build information `myModelBuildInfo` and place the option in the group `Temp`.

```
myModelBuildInfo = RTW.BuildInfo;
addLinkFlags(myModelBuildInfo, '-T','Temp');
```

- Add the linker options -MD and -Gy to build information `myModelBuildInfo` and place the options in the group `Debug`.

```
myModelBuildInfo = RTW.BuildInfo;
addLinkFlags(myModelBuildInfo, '-MD -Gy','Debug');
```

## addLinkFlags

---

- Add the linker options -MD, -Gy, and -T to build information myModelBuildInfo. Place the options -MD and -Gy in the group Debug and the option -T in the groupTemp.

```
myModelBuildInfo = RTW.BuildInfo;  
addLinkFlags(myModelBuildInfo, {'-MD -Gy' '-T'},  
{'Debug' 'Temp'});
```

### See Also

addCompileFlags, addDefines  
“Programming a Post Code Generation Command”

## Purpose

Add link objects to model's build information

## Syntax

```
addLinkObjects(buildinfo, linkobjs, paths, priority,  
precompiled, linkonly, groups)
```

All arguments except *buildinfo*, *linkobjs*, and *paths* are optional. If you specify an optional argument, you must specify all of the optional arguments preceding it.

## Arguments

*buildinfo*

Build information returned by RTW.BuildInfo.

*linkobjs*

A character array or cell array of character arrays that specifies the filenames of linkable objects to be added to the build information. The function adds the filenames that you specify in the function call to a vector that stores the object filenames in priority order. If you specify multiple objects that have the same priority (see *priority* below), the function adds them to the vector based on the order in which you specify the object filenames in the cell array.

The function removes duplicate link objects that

- You specify as input
- Already exist in the linkable object filename vector
- Have a path that matches the path of a matching linkable object filename

A duplicate entry consists of an exact match of a path string and corresponding linkable object filename.

*paths*

A character array or cell array of character arrays that specifies paths to the linkable objects. If you specify a character array, the path string applies to all linkable objects.

# addLinkObjects

---

*priority* (optional)

A numeric value or vector of numeric values that indicates the relative priority of each specified link object. Lower values have higher priority. The default priority is 1000.

*precompiled* (optional)

The logical value `true` or `false` or a vector of logical values that indicates whether each specified link object is precompiled.

*linkonly* (optional)

The logical value `true` or `false` or a vector of logical values that indicates whether each specified link object is to be only linked. If you set this argument to `false`, the function also adds a rule to the makefile for building the objects.

*groups* (optional)

A character array or cell array of character arrays that groups specified link objects. You can use groups to

- Document the use of specific link objects
- Retrieve or apply groups of link objects

You can apply

- A single group name to a linkable object
- A single group name to multiple linkable objects
- Multiple group name to collections of multiple linkable objects

To...	Specify groups a...
Apply one group name to all link objects	Character array.
Apply different group names to link objects	Cell array of character arrays such that the number of group names matches the number elements you specify for <i>linkobjs</i> .



## Description

The `addLinkObjects` function adds specified link objects to the model's build information. The Real-Time Workshop software stores the link objects in a vector in relative priority order. If multiple objects have the same priority or you do not specify priorities, the function adds the objects to the vector based on the order in which you specify them.

In addition to the required *buildinfo*, *linkobjs*, and *paths* arguments, you can specify the optional arguments *priority*, *precompiled*, *linkonly*, and *groups*. You can specify *paths* and *groups* as a character array or a cell array of character arrays.

If You Specify <i>paths</i> or <i>groups</i> as a...	The Function...
Character array	Applies the character array to all objects it adds to the build information.
Cell array of character arrays	Pairs each character array with a specified object. Thus, the length of the cell array must match the length of the cell array you specify for <i>linkobjs</i> .

Similarly, you can specify *priority*, *precompiled*, and *linkonly* as a value or vector of values.

If You Specify <i>priority</i> , <i>precompiled</i> , or <i>linkonly</i> as a...	The Function...
Value	Applies the value to all objects it adds to the build information.
Vector of values	Pairs each value with a specified object. Thus, the length of the vector must match the length of the cell array you specify for <i>linkobjs</i> .

# addLinkObjects

---

If you choose to specify an optional argument, you must specify all of the optional arguments preceding it. For example, to specify that all objects are precompiled using the *precompiled* argument, you must specify the *priority* argument that precedes *precompiled*. You could pass the default priority value 1000, as shown below.

```
addLinkObjects(myBuildInfo, 'test1', '/proj/lib/lib1', 1000, true);
```

## Examples

- Add the linkable objects `libobj1` and `libobj2` to build information `myModelBuildInfo` and set the priorities of the objects to 26 and 10, respectively. Since `libobj2` is assigned the lower numeric priority value, and thus has the higher priority, the function orders the objects such that `libobj2` precedes `libobj1` in the vector.

```
myModelBuildInfo = RTW.BuildInfo;  
addLinkObjects(myModelBuildInfo, {'libobj1' 'libobj2'},...  
{'/proj/lib/lib1' '/proj/lib/lib2'}, [26 10]);
```

- Add the linkable objects `libobj1` and `libobj2` to build information `myModelBuildInfo`. Mark both objects as linkable. Since priorities are not specified, the function adds the objects to the vector in the order specified.

```
myModelBuildInfo = RTW.BuildInfo;  
addLinkObjects(myModelBuildInfo, {'libobj1' 'libobj2'},...  
{'/proj/lib/lib1' '/proj/lib/lib2'}, [26 10],...  
false, true);
```

- Add the linkable objects `libobj1` and `libobj2` to build information `myModelBuildInfo`. Set the priorities of the objects to 26 and 10, respectively. Mark both objects as precompiled, but not linkable, and group them `MyTest`.

```
myModelBuildInfo = RTW.BuildInfo;  
addLinkObjects(myModelBuildInfo, {'libobj1' 'libobj2'},...  
{'/proj/lib/lib1' '/proj/lib/lib2'}, [26 10],...  
true, false, 'MyTest');
```

**See Also**      “Programming a Post Code Generation Command”

# addNonBuildFiles

---

<b>Purpose</b>	Add nonbuild-related files to model's build information
<b>Syntax</b>	<code>addNonBuildFiles(<i>buildinfo</i>, <i>filenames</i>, <i>paths</i>, <i>groups</i>)</code> <i>paths</i> and <i>groups</i> are optional.
<b>Arguments</b>	<p><i>buildinfo</i> Build information returned by <code>RTW.BuildInfo</code>.</p> <p><i>filenames</i> A character array or cell array of character arrays that specifies names of nonbuild-related files to be added to the build information.</p> <p>The filename strings can include wildcard characters, provided that the dot delimiter (.) is present. Examples are <code>'*.*'</code>, <code>'*.DLL'</code>, and <code>'*.D*'</code>.</p> <p>The function adds the filenames to the end of a vector in the order that you specify them.</p> <p>The function removes duplicate nonbuild file entries that</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Already exist in the nonbuild file vector</li><li>• Have a path that matches the path of a matching filename</li></ul> <p>A duplicate entry consists of an exact match of a path string and corresponding filename.</p> <p><i>paths</i> (optional) A character array or cell array of character arrays that specifies paths to the nonbuild files. The function adds the paths to the end of a vector in the order that you specify them. If you specify a single path as a character array, the function uses that path for all files.</p> <p><i>groups</i> (optional) A character array or cell array of character arrays that groups specified nonbuild files. You can use groups to</p>

- Document the use of specific nonbuild files
- Retrieve or apply groups of nonbuild files

You can apply

- A single group name to a nonbuild file
- A single group name to multiple nonbuild files
- Multiple group names to collections of multiple nonbuild files

To...	Specify groups as a...
Apply one group name to all nonbuild files	Character array.
Apply different group names to nonbuild files	Cell array of character arrays such that the number of group names that you specify matches the number of elements you specify for <i>filenames</i> .

## Description

The `addNonBuildFiles` function adds specified nonbuild-related files, such as DLL files required for a final executable, or a README file, to the model's build information. The Real-Time Workshop software stores the nonbuild files in a vector. The function adds the filenames to the end of the vector in the order that you specify them.

In addition to the required *buildinfo* and *filenames* arguments, you can specify optional *paths* and *groups* arguments. You can specify each optional argument as a character array or a cell array of character arrays.

# addNonBuildFiles

If You Specify an Optional Argument as a...	The Function...
Character array	Applies the character array to all nonbuild files it adds to the build information.
Cell array of character arrays	Pairs each character array with a specified nonbuild file. Thus, the length of the cell array must match the length of the cell array you specify for <i>filenames</i> .

If you choose to specify *groups*, but omit *paths*, specify a null string ('') for *paths*.

## Examples

- Add the nonbuild file `readme.txt` to build information `myModelBuildInfo` and place the file in the group `DocFiles`.

```
myModelBuildInfo = RTW.BuildInfo;
addNonBuildFiles(myModelBuildInfo, ...
    'readme.txt', '/proj/docs', 'DocFiles');
```

- Add the nonbuild files `myutility1.dll` and `myutility2.dll` to build information `myModelBuildInfo` and place the files in the group `DLLFiles`.

```
myModelBuildInfo = RTW.BuildInfo;
addNonBuildFiles(myModelBuildInfo, ...
    {'myutility1.dll' 'myutility2.dll'}, ...
    '/proj/dlls', 'DLLFiles');
```

- Add all of the DLL files in a specified directory to build information `myModelBuildInfo` and place the files in the group `DLLFiles`.

```
myModelBuildInfo = RTW.BuildInfo;
addNonBuildFiles(myModelBuildInfo, ...
    '*.dll', '/proj/dlls', 'DLLFiles');
```

## See Also

`getNonBuildFiles`

## Purpose

Add source files to model's build information

## Syntax

`addSourceFiles(buildinfo, filenames, paths, groups)`

*paths* and *groups* are optional.

## Arguments

*buildinfo*

Build information returned by `RTW.BuildInfo`.

*filenames*

A character array or cell array of character arrays that specifies names of the source files to be added to the build information.

The filename strings can include wildcard characters, provided that the dot delimiter (.) is present. Examples are '\*..\*', '\*.c', and '\*.c\*'.

The function adds the filenames to the end of a vector in the order that you specify them.

The function removes duplicate source file entries that

- You specify as input
- Already exist in the source file vector
- Have a path that matches the path of a matching filename

A duplicate entry consists of an exact match of a path string and corresponding filename.

*paths* (optional)

A character array or cell array of character arrays that specifies paths to the source files. The function adds the paths to the end of a vector in the order that you specify them. If you specify a single path as a character array, the function uses that path for all files.

*groups* (optional)

A character array or cell array of character arrays that groups specified source files. You can use groups to

# addSourceFiles

---

- Document the use of specific source files
- Retrieve or apply groups of source files

You can apply

- A single group name to a source file
- A single group name to multiple source files
- Multiple group names to collections of multiple source files

To...	Specify group as a...
Apply one group name to all source files	Character array.
Apply different group names to source files	Cell array of character arrays such that the number of group names that you specify matches the number of elements you specify for <i>filenames</i> .

## Description

The `addSourceFiles` function adds specified source files to the model's build information. The Real-Time Workshop software stores the source files in a vector. The function adds the filenames to the end of the vector in the order that you specify them.

In addition to the required *buildinfo* and *filenames* arguments, you can specify optional *paths* and *groups* arguments. You can specify each optional argument as a character array or a cell array of character arrays.

If You Specify an Optional Argument as a...	The Function...
Character array	Applies the character array to all source files it adds to the build information.
Cell array of character arrays	Pairs each character array with a specified source file. Thus, the length of the cell array must match the length of the cell array you specify for <i>filenames</i> .



If you choose to specify *groups*, but omit *paths*, specify a null string ('') for *paths*.

## Examples

- Add the source file `driver.c` to build information `myModelBuildInfo` and place the file in the group `Drivers`.

```
myModelBuildInfo = RTW.BuildInfo;
addSourceFiles(myModelBuildInfo, 'driver.c', ...
    '/proj/src', 'Drivers');
```

- Add the source files `test1.c` and `test2.c` to build information `myModelBuildInfo` and place the files in the group `Tests`.

```
myModelBuildInfo = RTW.BuildInfo;
addSourceFiles(myModelBuildInfo, ...
    {'test1.c' 'test2.c'}, ...
    '/proj/src', 'Tests');
```

- Add the source files `test1.c`, `test2.c`, and `driver.c` to build information `myModelBuildInfo`. Group the files `test1.c` and `test2.c` with the string `Tests` and the file `driver.c` with the string `Drivers`.

```
myModelBuildInfo = RTW.BuildInfo;
addSourceFiles(myModelBuildInfo, ...
    {'test1.c' 'test2.c' 'driver.c'}, ...
    '/proj/src', ...
    {'Tests' 'Tests' 'Drivers'});
```

- Add all of the `.c` files in a specified directory to build information `myModelBuildInfo` and place the files in the group `CFiles`.

```
myModelBuildInfo = RTW.BuildInfo;
addIncludeFiles(myModelBuildInfo, ...
    '*.c', '/proj/src', 'CFiles');
```

# addSourceFiles

---

## **See Also**

addIncludeFiles, addIncludePaths, addSourcePaths,  
updateFilePathsAndExtensions, updateFileSeparator  
“Programming a Post Code Generation Command”

**Purpose**

Add source paths to model's build information

**Syntax**

`addSourcePaths(buildinfo, paths, groups)`

`groups` is optional.

**Arguments**

*buildinfo*

Build information returned by `RTW.BuildInfo`.

*paths*

A character array or cell array of character arrays that specifies source file paths to be added to the build information. The function adds the paths to the end of a vector in the order that you specify them.

The function removes duplicate source file entries that

- You specify as input
- Already exist in the source path vector
- Have a path that matches the path of a matching filename

A duplicate entry consists of an exact match of a path string and corresponding filename.

---

**Note** The Real-Time Workshop software does not check whether a specified path string is valid.

---

*groups* (optional)

A character array or cell array of character arrays that groups specified source paths. You can use groups to

- Document the use of specific source paths
- Retrieve or apply groups of source paths

# addSourcePaths

---

You can apply

- A single group name to a source path
- A single group name to multiple source paths
- Multiple group names to collections of multiple source paths

To...	Specify <i>groups</i> as a...
Apply one group name to all source paths	Character array.
Apply different group names to source paths	Cell array of character arrays such that the number of group names that you specify matches the number of elements you specify for <i>paths</i> .

## Description

The `addSourcePaths` function adds specified source paths to the model's build information. The Real-Time Workshop software stores the source paths in a vector. The function adds the paths to the end of the vector in the order that you specify them.

In addition to the required *buildinfo* and *paths* arguments, you can specify an optional *groups* argument. You can specify *groups* as a character array or a cell array of character arrays.

If You Specify an Optional Argument as a...	The Function...
Character array	Applies the character array to all source paths it adds to the build information.
Cell array of character arrays	Pairs each character array with a specified source path. Thus, the length of the character array or cell array must match the length of the cell array you specify for <i>paths</i> .

---

**Note** The Real-Time Workshop software does not check whether a specified path string is valid.

---

## Examples

- Add the source path `/etcproj/etc/etc_build` to build information `myModelBuildInfo`.

```
myModelBuildInfo = RTW.BuildInfo;
addSourcePaths(myModelBuildInfo,...
'/etcproj/etc/etc_build');
```

- Add the source paths `/etcproj/etclib` and `/etcproj/etc/etc_build` to build information `myModelBuildInfo` and place the files in the group `etc`.

```
myModelBuildInfo = RTW.BuildInfo;
addSourcePaths(myModelBuildInfo,...
{'/etcproj/etclib' '/etcproj/etc/etc_build'}, 'etc');
```

- Add the source paths `/etcproj/etclib`, `/etcproj/etc/etc_build`, and `/common/lib` to build information `myModelBuildInfo`. Group the paths `/etc/proj/etclib` and `/etcproj/etc/etc_build` with the string `etc` and the path `/common/lib` with the string `shared`.

```
myModelBuildInfo = RTW.BuildInfo;
addSourcePaths(myModelBuildInfo,...
{'/etc/proj/etclib' '/etcproj/etc/etc_build'...
'/common/lib'}, {'etc' 'etc' 'shared'});
```

## See Also

`addIncludeFiles`, `addIncludePaths`, `addSourceFiles`, `updateFilePathsAndExtensions`, `updateFileSeparator`  
“Programming a Post Code Generation Command”

**Purpose** Generate C code or C MEX code directly from M-code

**Syntax** `emlc [-options] [files] fcn`

**Description** `emlc` invokes the Embedded MATLAB™ Coder from the MATLAB® command prompt.

`emlc [-options] [files] fcn` translates the M-file `fcn.m` to a C MEX file or to embeddable C code, depending on the target you specify as an option on the command line (see “-T Specify Target” on page 3-42 in “Options” on page 3-34). If you generate embeddable C code, you can specify custom *files* to include in the build, as described in “Specifying Custom C Files on the Command Line” in the Real-Time Workshop documentation.

By default, `emlc fcn` does the following:

- Converts the M-function `fcn.m` to a C MEX function
- Generates a platform-specific MEX file in the current directory
- Generates the necessary wrapper files — such as C, header, object, and map files — in the subdirectory `emcprj/mexfcn/fcn/`

You can change the default behavior by specifying one or more compilation *options* as described in “Options” on page 3-34.

## Options

You can specify one or more compilation options with each `emlc` command. Use spaces to separate options and arguments. Embedded MATLAB Coder resolves options from left to right, so if you use conflicting options, the rightmost one prevails. Here is the list of `emlc` options:

- “-c Generate Code Only” on page 3-35
- “-d Specify Output Directory” on page 3-35
- “-eg Specify Input Properties by Example” on page 3-36

- “-F Specify Default fimath” on page 3-36
- “-g Compile C MEX Function in Debug Mode” on page 3-37
- “-I Add Directories to Embedded MATLAB Path” on page 3-37
- “-N Specify Default Numeric Type” on page 3-37
- “-o Specify Output File Name” on page 3-38
- “-O Specify Compiler Optimization Option” on page 3-38
- “-report Generate Compilation Report” on page 3-39
- “-s Specify Configuration Properties” on page 3-39
- “-T Specify Target” on page 3-42
- “-v Show Compilation Steps” on page 3-42
- “-? Display Help” on page 3-43

### **-c Generate Code Only**

Generate code, but do not invoke the `make` command. Embedded MATLAB Coder does not compile the M-code or build a C code executable. Use this option only for `rtw`, `rtw:exe`, and `rtw:lib` targets (see “-T Specify Target” on page 3-42).

### **-d Specify Output Directory**

`-d out_directory`

Store generated files in directory path specified by *out\_directory*. If any directories on the path do not exist, Embedded MATLAB Coder creates them for you. *out\_directory* can be an absolute path or relative path. If you do not specify an output directory, Embedded MATLAB Coder stores generated files in a default subdirectory:

```
emcprj/target/function
```

*target* represents the compilation target type, specified as follows:

Target Type	target Subdirectory
default	mexfcn
-T MEX	mexfcn
-T RTW:EXE	rtwexe
-T RTW:LIB	rtwlib

---

**Note** To specify a compilation target type, see “-T Specify Target” on page 3-42.

---

### **-eg Specify Input Properties by Example**

-eg *example\_inputs*

Use the values in cell array *example\_inputs* as sample inputs for defining the properties of the primary M-function inputs. The cell array should provide the same number and order of inputs as the primary function. See “Defining Input Properties by Example at the Command Line” .

### **-F Specify Default fimath**

-F *fimath*

Use *fimath* as the default `fimath` object for all fixed-point inputs to the primary function. You can define the default value using the Fixed-Point Toolbox™ `fimath` function, as in this example:

```
emlc -F fimath('OverflowMode','saturate','RoundMode','nearest')
```

Embedded MATLAB Coder uses the default value if you have not defined any other `fimath` property for the primary, fixed-point inputs, either by example (see “Defining Input Properties by Example at the Command Line”) or programmatically (see “Defining Input Properties Programmatically in the M-File”). If you do not define a default value, then you must use one of the other methods to specify the `fimath` property of your primary, fixed-point inputs.



### **-g Compile C MEX Function in Debug Mode**

Compile the C MEX function in debug mode, with optimization turned off. Applies only to C MEX generation. If you do not specify `-g`, `emlc` compiles the C MEX function in optimized mode. You specify these modes using the `mex -setup` procedure described in “Building MEX-Files” in the online MATLAB External Interfaces documentation.

### **-I Add Directories to Embedded MATLAB Path**

`-I include_path`

Add `include_path` to the Embedded MATLAB path. By default, the Embedded MATLAB path consists of the current directory (`pwd`) and the Embedded MATLAB libraries directory. `emlc` searches the Embedded MATLAB path *first* when converting M-code to C code. See “File Paths and Naming Conventions”.

`emlc` searches directories from left to right.

### **-N Specify Default Numeric Type**

`-N numerictype`

Use `numerictype` as the default `numerictype` object for all fixed-point inputs to the primary function. You can define the default value using the Fixed-Point Toolbox `numerictype` function, as in this example:

```
emlc -N numerictype(1,32,23) myFcn
```

This command specifies that the numeric type of all fixed-point inputs to the top-level function `myFcn` be signed (1), have a word length of 32, and have a fraction length of 23.

Embedded MATLAB Coder uses the default value if you have not specified any other `numerictype` for the primary, fixed-point inputs, either by example (see “Defining Input Properties by Example at the Command Line”) or programmatically (see “Defining Input Properties Programmatically in the M-File”). If you do not define a default value, then you must use one of the other methods to specify the `numerictype` of your primary, fixed-point inputs.

## **-o Specify Output File Name**

*-o output\_file\_name*

Generate the final output file—that is, the C MEX function, Real-Time Workshop executable, or Real-Time Workshop library— with the base name *output\_file\_name*. If the output file is a C MEX function, Embedded MATLAB Coder assigns it a platform-specific extension.

You can specify *output\_file\_name* as a file name or an existing path, with the following effects:

<b>If you specify:</b>	<b>emlc:</b>
A file name	Copies the MEX-file to the current directory
An existing path	Generates the MEX-file in the directory specified by the path, but does not copy the MEX-file to the current directory
A path that does not exist	Generates an error

Embedded MATLAB Coder generates the supporting C files with the same base name as the corresponding M-files, replacing the `.m` extension with `.c`.

## **-O Specify Compiler Optimization Option**

*-O optimization\_option*

Specify compiler *optimization\_option* with one of the following literals (no quotes):

<b>Compiler Optimization Option</b>	<b>Action</b>
<code>disable:inline</code>	Disable function inlining.
<code>enable:inline</code>	Enable function inlining (default).

**-report Generate Compilation Report**

Generate a compilation report. If this option is not specified, emlc generates a report only if there are compilation messages. See “Working with Compilation Reports”.

**-s Specify Configuration Properties**

*-s config\_object*

Generate code based on the properties of configuration object *config\_object*. When you specify conflicting configuration objects on the command line, the rightmost configuration object prevails. For detailed information about working with configuration objects, see “Configuring Your Environment for Code Generation”.

If a configuration object is not specified, Embedded MATLAB Coder uses default property values, as follows:

**Defaults for emlcoder.MEXConfig.**

Property	Default
Name	'Automatic C-MEX Generation'
EnableDebugging	false
EchoExpressions	true
GenerateReport	false
LaunchReport	false

Property	Default
CustomSourceCode	''
CustomHeaderCode	
CustomInitializer	
CustomTerminator	
CustomInclude	
CustomSource	
CustomLibrary	
ReservedNameArray	

### Defaults for emlcoder.RTWConfig.

Property	Default
Name	'Real-Time Workshop'
IsERTTarget	'off'
Description	'Generic Real-Time Target'
RTWVerbose	false
GenCodeOnly	false
GenerateMakefile	true
GenerateReport	false
LaunchReport	false
MaxIdLength	31
TargetFunctionLibrary	'ANSI_C'
RTWCompilerOptimization	'Off'
RTWCustomCompilerOptimizations	''
MakeCommand	'make_rtw'

Property	Default
TemplateMakeFile	'grt_default_tmf'
PostCodeGenCommand	' '
CustomSourceCode	
CustomHeaderCode	
CustomInitializer	
CustomTerminator	
CustomInclude	
CustomSource	
CustomLibrary	
ReservedNameArray	

### Defaults for emlcoder.HardwareImplementation.

Property	Default
Name	'Hardware Implementation'
ProdHWDeviceType	'Generic->MATLAB Host Computer'
ProdBitPerChar	8
ProdBitPerShort	16
ProdBitPerInt	32
ProdBitPerLong	32
ProdWordSize	32
ProdShiftRightIntArith	true
ProdEndianness	'LittleEndian'
ProdIntDivRoundTo	'Zero'

## Defaults for emlcoder.CompilerOptions.

Property	Default
ConstantFoldingTimeout	10000
InlineThreshold	10
InlineThresholdMax200	200
InlineStackLimit	4000
SaturateOnIntegerOverflow	true
StackUsageMax	200000

## -T Specify Target

-T *target\_option*

Specify a target option as follows:

Target Option	Action
mex	Generate a C MEX function (default).
rtw or rtw:exe	Generate embeddable C code and compile it to an executable (.exe file).
rtw:lib	Generate embeddable C code and compile it to a library (.lib file).

---

**Note** The rtw:exe, rtw, and rtw:lib options require a Real-Time Workshop license.

---

See “Choosing Your Target”.

## -v Show Compilation Steps

Enable verbose mode to show compilation steps.

**-? Display Help**

Display the emlc command help.

# findIncludeFiles

---

**Purpose** Find and add include (header) files to build information object

**Syntax** `findIncludeFiles(buildinfo, extPatterns)`  
`extPatterns` is optional.

**Arguments** `buildinfo`  
Build information returned by `RTW.BuildInfo`.

`extPatterns` (optional)  
A cell array of character arrays that specify patterns of file name extensions for which the function is to search. Each pattern

- Must start with `*`.
- Can include any combination of alphanumeric and underscore (`_`) characters

The default pattern is `*.h`.

Examples of valid patterns include

```
*.h  
*.hpp  
*.x*
```

**Description** The `findIncludeFiles` function

- Searches for include files, based on specified file name extension patterns, in all source and include paths recorded in a model's build information object
- Adds the files found, along with their full paths, to the build information object
- Deletes duplicate entries



## Examples

Find all include files with filename extension `.h` that are in build information object `myModelBuildInfo`, and add the full paths for any files found to the object.

```
myModelBuildInfo = RTW.BuildInfo;
addSourcePaths(myModelBuildInfo, {fullfile(pwd,...
'mycustomheaders')}, 'myheaders');
findIncludeFiles(myModelBuildInfo);
headerfiles = getIncludeFiles(myModelBuildInfo, true, false);
headerfiles
headerfiles =
    'W:\work\mycustomheaders\myheader.h'
```

## See Also

“Programming a Post Code Generation Command”

# getCompileFlags

---

<b>Purpose</b>	Compiler options from model's build information
<b>Syntax</b>	<pre>options = getCompileFlags(buildinfo, includeGroups, excludeGroups)</pre> <p><i>includeGroups</i> and <i>excludeGroups</i> are optional.</p>
<b>Arguments</b>	<p><i>buildinfo</i> Build information returned by RTW.BuildInfo.</p> <p><i>includeGroups</i> (optional) A character array or cell array of character arrays that specifies groups of compiler flags you want the function to return.</p> <p><i>excludeGroups</i> (optional) A character array or cell array of character arrays that specifies groups of compiler flags you do not want the function to return.</p>
<b>Returns</b>	Compiler options stored in the model's build information.
<b>Description</b>	<p>The <code>getCompileFlags</code> function returns compiler options stored in the model's build information. Using optional <i>includeGroups</i> and <i>excludeGroups</i> arguments, you can selectively include or exclude groups of options the function returns.</p> <p>If you choose to specify <i>excludeGroups</i> and omit <i>includeGroups</i>, specify a null string ('') for <i>includeGroups</i>.</p>
<b>Examples</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Get all compiler options stored in build information <code>myModelBuildInfo</code>.</li></ul> <pre>myModelBuildInfo = RTW.BuildInfo; addCompileFlags(myModelBuildInfo, {'-Zi -Wall' '-O3'},... {'Debug' 'MemOpt'});</pre>

```
compflags=getCompileFlags(myModelBuildInfo);  
compflags
```

```
compflags =  
    '-Zi -Wall'    '-03'
```

- Get the compiler options stored with the group name Debug in build information myModelBuildInfo.

```
myModelBuildInfo = RTW.BuildInfo;  
addCompileFlags(myModelBuildInfo, {'-Zi -Wall' '-03'},...  
    {'Debug' 'MemOpt'});  
compflags=getCompileFlags(myModelBuildInfo, 'Debug');  
compflags
```

```
compflags =  
    '-Zi -Wall'
```

- Get all compiler options stored in build information myModelBuildInfo, except those with the group name Debug.

```
myModelBuildInfo = RTW.BuildInfo;  
addCompileFlags(myModelBuildInfo, {'-Zi -Wall' '-03'},...  
    {'Debug' 'MemOpt'});  
compflags=getCompileFlags(myModelBuildInfo, '', 'Debug');  
compflags
```

```
compflags =  
    '-03'
```

## See Also

getDefines, getLinkFlags  
“Programming a Post Code Generation Command”

# getDefines

---

**Purpose** Preprocessor macro definitions from model's build information

**Syntax** `[macrodefs, identifiers, values] = getDefines(buildinfo, includeGroups, excludeGroups)`

*includeGroups* and *excludeGroups* are optional.

## Arguments

*buildinfo*

Build information returned by `RTW.BuildInfo`.

*includeGroups* (optional)

A character array or cell array of character arrays that specifies groups of macro definitions you want the function to return.

*excludeGroups* (optional)

A character array or cell array of character arrays that specifies groups of macro definitions you do not want the function to return.

## Returns

Preprocessor macro definitions stored in the model's build information. The function returns the macro definitions in three vectors.

Vector	Description
<i>macrodefs</i>	Complete macro definitions with -D prefix
<i>identifiers</i>	Names of the macros
<i>values</i>	Values assigned to the macros (anything specified to the right of the first equals sign) ; the default is an empty string ('')

## Description

The `getDefines` function returns preprocessor macro definitions stored in the model's build information. When the function returns a definition, it automatically

- Prepends a `-D` to the definition if the `-D` was not specified when the definition was added to the build information
- Changes a lowercase `-d` to `-D`

Using optional *includeGroups* and *excludeGroups* arguments, you can selectively include or exclude groups of definitions the function is to return.

If you choose to specify *excludeGroups* and omit *includeGroups*, specify a null string ( `' '`) for *includeGroups*.

## Examples

- Get all preprocessor macro definitions stored in build information `myModelBuildInfo`.

```
myModelBuildInfo = RTW.BuildInfo;
addDefines(myModelBuildInfo, {'PROTO=first' '-DDEBUG'...
'test' '-dPRODUCTION'}, {'Debug' 'Debug' 'Debug'...
'Release'});
[defs names values]=getDefines(myModelBuildInfo);
defs

defs =

    '-DPROTO=first'    '-DDEBUG'    '-Dtest'    '-DPRODUCTION'

names

names =

    'PROTO'
    'DEBUG'
    'test'
    'PRODUCTION'
```

# getDefines

---

```
values  
  
values =  
  
    'first'  
    ..  
    ..  
    ..
```

- Get the preprocessor macro definitions stored with the group name Debug in build information myModelBuildInfo.

```
myModelBuildInfo = RTW.BuildInfo;  
addDefines(myModelBuildInfo, {'PROTO=first' '-DDEBUG'...  
'test' '-dPRODUCTION'}, {'Debug' 'Debug' 'Debug'...  
'Release'});  
[defs names values]=getDefines(myModelBuildInfo, 'Debug');  
defs  
  
defs =  
  
    '-DPROTO=first'    '-DDEBUG'    '-Dtest'
```

- Get all preprocessor macro definitions stored in build information myModelBuildInfo, except those with the group name Debug.

```
myModelBuildInfo = RTW.BuildInfo;  
addDefines(myModelBuildInfo, {'PROTO=first' '-DDEBUG'...  
'test' '-dPRODUCTION'}, {'Debug' 'Debug' 'Debug'...  
'Release'});  
[defs names values]=getDefines(myModelBuildInfo, '', 'Debug');  
defs  
  
defs =  
  
    '-DPRODUCTION'
```

### **See Also**

getCompileFlags, getLinkFlags  
“Programming a Post Code Generation Command”

# getFullFileList

---

**Purpose** All files from model's build information

**Syntax** `[fPathNames, names] = getFullFileList(buildinfo, fcase)`  
*fcase* is optional.

**Arguments** *buildinfo*  
Build information returned by `RTW.BuildInfo`.

*fcase* (optional)  
The string 'source', 'include', or 'nonbuild'. If the argument is omitted, the function returns all files from the model's build information.

If You Specify...	The Function...
'source'	Returns source files from the model's build information.
'include'	Returns include files from the model's build information.
'nonbuild'	Returns nonbuild files from the model's build information.

**Returns** Fully-qualified file paths and file names for files stored in the model's build information.

**Description** The `getFullFileList` function returns the fully-qualified paths and names of all files, or files of a selected type (source, include, or nonbuild), stored in the model's build information.

The `packNGo` function calls `getFullFileList` to return a list of all files in the model's build information before processing files for packaging.

**Examples** List all the files stored in build information `myModelBuildInfo`.

```
myModelBuildInfo = RTW.BuildInfo;  
[fPathNames, names] = getFullFileList(myModelBuildInfo);
```



**Purpose** Include files from model's build information

**Syntax** `files = getIncludeFiles(buildinfo, concatenatePaths, replaceMatlabroot, includeGroups, excludeGroups)`  
*includeGroups* and *excludeGroups* are optional.

**Arguments** *buildinfo*  
 Build information returned by RTW.BuildInfo.

*concatenatePaths*  
 The logical value true or false.

If You Specify...	The Function...
true	Concatenates and returns each filename with its corresponding path.
false	Returns only filenames.

*replaceMatlabroot*  
 The logical value true or false.

If You Specify...	The Function...
true	Replaces the token \$(MATLAB_ROOT) with the absolute path string for your MATLAB installation directory.
false	Does not replace the token \$(MATLAB_ROOT).

*includeGroups* (optional)  
 A character array or cell array of character arrays that specifies groups of include files you want the function to return.

*excludeGroups* (optional)  
 A character array or cell array of character arrays that specifies groups of include files you do not want the function to return.

# getIncludeFiles

---

## Returns

Names of include files stored in the model's build information.

## Description

The `getIncludeFiles` function returns the names of include files stored in the model's build information. Use the `concatenatePaths` and `replaceMatlabroot` arguments to control whether the function includes paths and your MATLAB root definition in the output it returns. Using optional `includeGroups` and `excludeGroups` arguments, you can selectively include or exclude groups of include files the function returns.

If you choose to specify `excludeGroups` and omit `includeGroups`, specify a null string ('') for `includeGroups`.

## Examples

- Get all include paths and filenames stored in build information `myModelBuildInfo`.

```
myModelBuildInfo = RTW.BuildInfo;
addIncludeFiles(myModelBuildInfo, {'etc.h' 'etc_private.h'...
'mytypes.h'}, {'/etc/proj/etclib' '/etcproj/etc/etc_build'...
'/common/lib'}, {'etc' 'etc' 'shared'});
incfiles=getIncludeFiles(myModelBuildInfo, true, false);
incfiles
```

```
incfiles =
```

```
    [1x22 char]    [1x36 char]    [1x21 char]
```

- Get the names of include files in group etc that are stored in build information myModelBuildInfo.

```
myModelBuildInfo = RTW.BuildInfo;
addIncludeFiles(myModelBuildInfo, {'etc.h' 'etc_private.h'...
'mytypes.h'}, {'/etc/proj/etclib' '/etcproj/etc/etc_build'...
'/common/lib'}, {'etc' 'etc' 'shared'});
incfiles=getIncludeFiles(myModelBuildInfo, false, false,...
'etc');
incfiles

incfiles =

    'etc.h'    'etc_private.h'
```

## See Also

getIncludePaths, getSourceFiles, getSourcePaths  
“Programming a Post Code Generation Command”

# getIncludePaths

---

**Purpose** Include paths from model's build information

**Syntax** `files=getIncludePaths(buildinfo, replaceMatlabroot, includeGroups, excludeGroups)`

*includeGroups* and *excludeGroups* are optional.

**Arguments** *buildinfo*  
Build information returned by RTW.BuildInfo.

*replaceMatlabroot*  
The logical value true or false.

If You Specify...	The Function...
true	Replaces the token \$(MATLAB_ROOT) with the absolute path string for your MATLAB installation directory.
false	Does not replace the token \$(MATLAB_ROOT).

*includeGroups* (optional)  
A character array or cell array of character arrays that specifies groups of include paths you want the function to return.

*excludeGroups* (optional)  
A character array or cell array of character arrays that specifies groups of include paths you do not want the function to return.

**Returns** Paths of include files stored in the model's build information.

**Description** The `getIncludePaths` function returns the names of include file paths stored in the model's build information. Use the *replaceMatlabroot* argument to control whether the function includes your MATLAB root definition in the output it returns. Using optional *includeGroups* and *excludeGroups* arguments, you can selectively include or exclude groups of include file paths the function returns.

If you choose to specify *excludeGroups* and omit *includeGroups*, specify a null string (' ') for *includeGroups*.

## Examples

- Get all include paths stored in build information `myModelBuildInfo`.

```
myModelBuildInfo = RTW.BuildInfo;
addIncludePaths(myModelBuildInfo, {'/etc/proj/etcclib'...
'/etcproj/etc/etc_build' '/common/lib'},...
{'etc' 'etc' 'shared'});
incpaths=getIncludePaths(myModelBuildInfo, false);
incpaths
```

```
incpaths =
```

```
    '\etc\proj\etcclib'    [1x22 char]    '\common\lib'
```

- Get the paths in group `shared` that are stored in build information `myModelBuildInfo`.

```
myModelBuildInfo = RTW.BuildInfo;
addIncludePaths(myModelBuildInfo, {'/etc/proj/etcclib'...
'/etcproj/etc/etc_build' '/common/lib'},...
{'etc' 'etc' 'shared'});
incpaths=getIncludePaths(myModelBuildInfo, false, 'shared');
incpaths
```

```
incpaths =
```

```
    '\common\lib'
```

## See Also

`getIncludeFiles`, `getSourceFiles`, `getSourcePaths`  
“Programming a Post Code Generation Command”

# getLinkFlags

---

<b>Purpose</b>	Link options from model's build information
<b>Syntax</b>	<pre>options=getLinkFlags(buildinfo, includeGroups, excludeGroups)</pre> <p><i>includeGroups</i> and <i>excludeGroups</i> are optional.</p>
<b>Arguments</b>	<p><i>buildinfo</i> Build information returned by RTW.BuildInfo.</p> <p><i>includeGroups</i> (optional) A character array or cell array that specifies groups of linker flags you want the function to return.</p> <p><i>excludeGroups</i> (optional) A character array or cell array that specifies groups of linker flags you do not want the function to return. To exclude groups and not include specific groups, specify an empty cell array ('') for <i>includeGroups</i>.</p>
<b>Returns</b>	Linker options stored in the model's build information.
<b>Description</b>	<p>The getLinkFlags function returns linker options stored in the model's build information. Using optional <i>includeGroups</i> and <i>excludeGroups</i> arguments, you can selectively include or exclude groups of options the function returns.</p> <p>If you choose to specify <i>excludeGroups</i> and omit <i>includeGroups</i>, specify a null string ('') for <i>includeGroups</i>.</p>

**Examples**

- Get all linker options stored in build information myModelBuildInfo.

```
myModelBuildInfo = RTW.BuildInfo;
addLinkFlags(myModelBuildInfo, {'-MD -Gy' '-T'},...
{'Debug' 'MemOpt'});
linkflags=getLinkFlags(myModelBuildInfo);
linkflags
```

```
linkflags =

    '-MD -Gy'    '-T'
```

- Get the linker options stored with the group name Debug in build information myModelBuildInfo.

```
myModelBuildInfo = RTW.BuildInfo;
addLinkFlags(myModelBuildInfo, {'-MD -Gy' '-T'},...
{'Debug' 'MemOpt'});
linkflags=getLinkFlags(myModelBuildInfo, {'Debug'});
linkflags
```

```
linkflags =

    '-MD -Gy'
```

- Get all compiler options stored in build information myModelBuildInfo, except those with the group name Debug.

```
myModelBuildInfo = RTW.BuildInfo;
addLinkFlags(myModelBuildInfo, {'-MD -Gy' '-T'},...
{'Debug' 'MemOpt'});
linkflags=getLinkFlags(myModelBuildInfo, '', {'Debug'});
linkflags
```

```
linkflags =

    '-T'
```

# getLinkFlags

---

## **See Also**

getCompileFlags, getDefines  
“Programming a Post Code Generation Command”



**Purpose** Nonbuild-related files from model's build information

**Syntax** `files=getNonBuildFiles(buildinfo, concatenatePaths, replaceMatlabroot, includeGroups, excludeGroups)`  
*includeGroups* and *excludeGroups* are optional.

**Arguments** *buildinfo*  
 Build information returned by RTW.BuildInfo.

*concatenatePaths*  
 The logical value true or false.

If You Specify...	The Function...
true	Concatenates and returns each filename with its corresponding path.
false	Returns only filenames.

*replaceMatlabroot*  
 The logical value true or false.

If You Specify...	The Function...
true	Replaces the token \$(MATLAB_ROOT) with the absolute path string for your MATLAB installation directory.
false	Does not replace the token \$(MATLAB_ROOT).

*includeGroups* (optional)  
 A character array or cell array of character arrays that specifies groups of nonbuild files you want the function to return.

*excludeGroups* (optional)  
 A character array or cell array of character arrays that specifies groups of nonbuild files you do not want the function to return.

# getNonBuildFiles

---

## Returns

Names of nonbuild files stored in the model's build information.

## Description

The `getNonBuildFiles` function returns the names of nonbuild-related files, such as DLL files required for a final executable, or a README file, stored in the model's build information. Use the *concatenatePaths* and *replaceMatlabroot* arguments to control whether the function includes paths and your MATLAB root definition in the output it returns. Using optional *includeGroups* and *excludeGroups* arguments, you can selectively include or exclude groups of nonbuild files the function returns.

If you choose to specify *excludeGroups* and omit *includeGroups*, specify a null string ('') for *includeGroups*.

## Examples

Get all nonbuild filenames stored in build information  
`myModelBuildInfo`.

```
myModelBuildInfo = RTW.BuildInfo;
addNonBuildFiles(myModelBuildInfo, {'readme.txt' 'myutility1.dll'...
    'myutility2.dll'});
nonbuildfiles=getNonBuildFiles(myModelBuildInfo, false, false);
nonbuildfiles

nonbuildfiles =

    'readme.txt'    'myutility1.dll'    'myutility2.dll'
```

## See Also

`addNonBuildFiles`

**Purpose** Source files from model's build information

**Syntax** `srcfiles=getSourceFiles(buildinfo, concatenatePaths, replaceMatlabroot, includeGroups, excludeGroups)`  
*includeGroups* and *excludeGroups* are optional.

**Arguments** *buildinfo*  
 Build information returned by RTW.BuildInfo.

*concatenatePaths*  
 The logical value true or false.

If You Specify...	The Function...
true	Concatenates and returns each filename with its corresponding path.
false	Returns only filenames.

*replaceMatlabroot*  
 The logical value true or false.

If You Specify...	The Function...
true	Replaces the token \$(MATLAB_ROOT) with the absolute path string for your MATLAB installation directory.
false	Does not replace the token \$(MATLAB_ROOT).

*includeGroups* (optional)  
 A character array or cell array of character arrays that specifies groups of source files you want the function to return.

*excludeGroups* (optional)  
 A character array or cell array of character arrays that specifies groups of source files you do not want the function to return.

# getSourceFiles

---

## Returns

Names of source files stored in the model's build information.

## Description

The `getSourceFiles` function returns the names of source files stored in the model's build information. Use the `concatenatePaths` and `replaceMatlabroot` arguments to control whether the function includes paths and your MATLAB root definition in the output it returns. Using optional `includeGroups` and `excludeGroups` arguments, you can selectively include or exclude groups of source files the function returns.

If you choose to specify `excludeGroups` and omit `includeGroups`, specify a null string ('') for `includeGroups`.

## Examples

- Get all source paths and filenames stored in build information `myModelBuildInfo`.

```
myModelBuildInfo = RTW.BuildInfo;
addSourceFiles(myModelBuildInfo,...
{'test1.c' 'test2.c' 'driver.c'}, '',...
{'Tests' 'Tests' 'Drivers'});
srcfiles=getSourceFiles(myModelBuildInfo, false, false);
srcfiles

srcfiles =

    'test1.c'    'test2.c'    'driver.c'
```

- Get the names of source files in group tests that are stored in build information `myModelBuildInfo`.

```
myModelBuildInfo = RTW.BuildInfo;
addSourceFiles(myModelBuildInfo, {'test1.c' 'test2.c'...
'driver.c'}, {'/proj/test1' '/proj/test2'...
'/drivers/src'}, {'tests', 'tests', 'drivers'});
incfiles=getSourceFiles(myModelBuildInfo, false, false,...
'tests');
incfiles

incfiles =

    'test1.c'    'test2.c'
```

### See Also

`getIncludeFiles`, `getIncludePaths`, `getSourcePaths`  
“Programming a Post Code Generation Command”

# getSourcePaths

---

**Purpose** Source paths from model's build information

**Syntax** `files=getSourcePaths(buildinfo, replaceMatlabroot, includeGroups, excludeGroups)`  
*includeGroups* and *excludeGroups* are optional.

**Arguments** *buildinfo*  
Build information returned by RTW.BuildInfo.  
*replaceMatlabroot*  
The logical value true or false.

If You Specify...	The Function...
true	Replaces the token \$(MATLAB_ROOT) with the absolute path string for your MATLAB installation directory.
false	Does not replace the token \$(MATLAB_ROOT).

*includeGroups* (optional)  
A character array or cell array of character arrays that specifies groups of source paths you want the function to return.

*excludeGroups* (optional)  
A character array or cell array of character arrays that specifies groups of source paths you do not want the function to return.

**Returns** Paths of source files stored in the model's build information.

**Description** The getSourcePaths function returns the names of source file paths stored in the model's build information. Use the *replaceMatlabroot* argument to control whether the function includes your MATLAB root definition in the output it returns. Using optional *includeGroups* and *excludeGroups* arguments, you can selectively include or exclude groups of source file paths the function returns.

If you choose to specify *excludeGroups* and omit *includeGroups*, specify a null string ('') for *includeGroups*.

## Examples

- Get all source paths stored in build information myModelBuildInfo.

```
myModelBuildInfo = RTW.BuildInfo;
addSourcePaths(myModelBuildInfo, {'/proj/test1'...
'/proj/test2' '/drivers/src'}, {'tests' 'tests'...
'drivers'});
srcpaths=getSourcePaths(myModelBuildInfo, false);
srcpaths
```

```
srcpaths =
```

```
    '\proj\test1'    '\proj\test2'    '\drivers\src'
```

- Get the paths in group tests that are stored in build information myModelBuildInfo.

```
myModelBuildInfo = RTW.BuildInfo;
addSourcePaths(myModelBuildInfo, {'/proj/test1'...
'/proj/test2' '/drivers/src'}, {'tests' 'tests'...
'drivers'});
srcpaths=getSourcePaths(myModelBuildInfo, true, 'tests');
srcpaths
```

```
srcpaths =
```

```
    '\proj\test1'    '\proj\test2'
```

- Get a path stored in build information myModelBuildInfo. First get the path without replacing \$(MATLAB\_ROOT) with an absolute path, then get it with replacement. The MATLAB root directory in this case is \\myserver\myworkspace\matlab.

```
myModelBuildInfo = RTW.BuildInfo;
addSourcePaths(myModelBuildInfo, fullfile(matlabroot,...
'rtw', 'c', 'src'));
```

## getSourcePaths

---

```
srcpaths=getSourcePaths(myModelBuildInfo, false);  
srcpaths{:}
```

```
ans =
```

```
$(MATLAB_ROOT)\rtw\c\src
```

```
srcpaths=getSourcePaths(myModelBuildInfo, true);  
srcpaths{:}
```

```
ans =
```

```
\\myserver\myworkspace\matlab\rtw\c\src
```

### See Also

`getIncludeFiles`, `getIncludePaths`, `getSourceFiles`  
“Programming a Post Code Generation Command”



**Purpose** Package model code in zip file for relocation

**Syntax** `packNGo(buildinfo, propVals...)`  
*propVals* is optional.

**Arguments** *buildinfo*  
 Build information returned by `RTW.BuildInfo`.  
*propVals* (optional)  
 A cell array of property-value pairs that specify packaging details.

To...	Specify Property...	With Value...
Package all model code files in a zip file as a single, flat directory	'packType'	'flat' (default)
Package model code files hierarchically in a primary zip file that contains three secondary zip files: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>mlrFiles.zip</code> — files in your <i>matlabroot</i> directory tree</li> <li>• <code>sDirFiles.zip</code> — files in and under your build directory</li> <li>• <code>otherFiles.zip</code> — required files not in the <i>matlabroot</i> or <i>start</i> directory trees</li> </ul>	'packType'	'hierarchical' Paths for files in the secondary zip files are relative to the root directory of the primary zip file.
Specify a file name for the primary zip file	'fileName'	'string' Default: ' <i>model.zip</i> ' If you omit the <i>.zip</i> file extension, the function adds it for you.

**Description** The `packNGo` function packages the following code files in a compressed zip file so you can relocate, unpack, and rebuild them in another development environment:

- Source files (for example, .c and .cpp files)
- Header files (for example, .h and .hpp files)
- Nonbuild-related files (for example, .dll files required for a final executable and .txt informational files)
- MAT-file that contains the model's build information object (.mat file)

You might use this function to relocate files so they can be recompiled for a specific target environment or rebuilt in a development environment in which MATLAB is not installed.

By default, the function packages the files as a flat directory structure in a zip file named *model.zip*. You can tailor the output by specifying property name and value pairs as explained above.

After relocating the zip file, use a standard zip utility to unpack the compressed file.

## Examples

- Package the code files for model *zingbit* in the file *zingbit.zip* as a flat directory structure.

```
set_param('zingbit', 'PostCodeGenCommand', 'packNGo(buildInfo);');
```

Then, rebuild the model.

- Package the code files for model *zingbit* in the file *portzingbit.zip* and maintain the relative file hierarchy.

```
cd zingbat_grt_rtw;  
load buildInfo.mat  
packNGo(buildInfo, {'packType', 'hierarchical', ...  
    'fileName', 'portzingbit'});
```

## See Also

“Programming a Post Code Generation Command”  
“Relocating Code to Another Development Environment”

**Purpose** Build directory information for specified model

**Syntax** `struct=RTW.getBuildDir(modelName)`

**Arguments** *modelName*  
String specifying the name of a Simulink model, which can be open or closed.

**Returns** Structure containing the following build directory information about the specified model:

Field	Description
BuildDirectory	String specifying the fully qualified path to the build directory for the model.
RelativeBuildDir	String specifying the build directory relative to the current working directory (pwd).
BuildDirSuffix	String specifying the suffix appended to the model name to create the build directory.
ModelRefRelativeBuildDir	String specifying the model reference target build directory relative to current working directory (pwd).
ModelRefRelativeSimDir	String specifying the model reference target simulation directory relative to current working directory (pwd).
ModelRefDirSuffix	String specifying the suffix appended to the system target file name to create the model reference build directory.

**Description** The `RTW.getBuildDir` function returns build directory information for a specified model, which can be open or closed. If the model is closed, the function opens and then closes the model, leaving it in its original state.

This function can be used in automated scripts to programmatically determine the build directory in which a model's generated code would be placed if the model were built in its current state.

# RTW.getBuildDir

---

---

**Note** The `RTW.getBuildDir` function may take significantly longer to execute if the specified model is large and closed.

---

## Example

Return build directory information for the model `mymodel`.

```
>> info=RTW.getBuildDir('mymodel');
>> info

info =

    BuildDirectory: 'c:\work\mymodel_ert_rtw'
  RelativeBuildDir: 'mymodel_ert_rtw'
   BuildDirSuffix: '_ert_rtw'
ModelRefRelativeBuildDir: 'slprj\ert\mymodel'
  ModelRefRelativeSimDir: 'slprj\sim\mymodel'
   ModelRefDirSuffix: ''
```

<b>Purpose</b>	Document generated code
<b>Syntax</b>	<code>rtwreport(model, dir)</code> <i>dir</i> is optional.
<b>Arguments</b>	<i>model</i> The model for which generated code is to be documented. <i>dir</i> (optional) The directory that contains the generated code. Specify this argument only if the build directory is not in the current directory or in the directory that stores the model. The directory you specify must be a standard build directory and its parent directory must include the model's project directory (slprj).
<b>Description</b>	<p>The <code>rtwreport</code> function generates a report that documents the generated code for a specified model. If necessary, the function loads the model and generates code before generating the report, which includes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Snapshots of block diagrams of the model and its subsystems</li><li>• Block execution order</li><li>• Summary of the generated code</li><li>• Full listings of the generated code that resides in the build directory</li></ul> <p>By default, the Real-Time Workshop software names the generated report <code>codegen.html</code> and places the file in the current directory. If you specify an optional directory, the Real-Time Workshop software places the file <code>codegen.html</code> in the parent directory of the specified directory. If the specified directory is not found, an error results and the Real-Time Workshop software does not attempt to generate code for the model.</p>
<b>Example</b>	Generate a report for <code>mymodel</code> . <pre>rtwreport(mymodel);</pre>

## **See Also**

“Documenting a Code Generation Project”

<b>Purpose</b>	Model's global parameter structure
<b>Syntax</b>	<code>rsimgetrtp(model, option)</code> <i>option</i> is optional.
<b>Arguments</b>	<i>model</i> The model for which you are running the rapid simulations. <i>option</i> (optional) The parameter-value pair 'AddTunableParamInfo' ' <i>value</i> ', where <i>value</i> can be 'on' or 'off'. If you set the parameter to 'on', the Real-Time Workshop software extracts tunable parameter information from the specified model and returns it to <i>param_struct</i> .
<b>Returns</b>	A structure that contains the specified model's parameter structure.

## Description

The `rsimgetrtp` function forces an update diagram action for the specified model and returns a structure that contains the following fields:

Field	Description
<code>modelChecksum</code>	A four-element vector that encodes the structure of the model. The Real-Time Workshop software uses the checksum to check whether the structure of the model has changed since the RSim executable was generated. If you delete or add a block, and then generate a new <code>model_P</code> vector, the new checksum no longer matches the original checksum. The RSim executable detects this incompatibility in parameter vectors and exits to avoid returning incorrect simulation results. If the model structure changes, you must regenerate the code for the model.
<code>parameters</code>	A structure that contains the model's global parameters.

The `parameters` substructure includes the following fields:

Field	Description
<code>dataTypeName</code>	The name of the parameter's data type, for example, <code>double</code>
<code>dataTypeID</code>	An internal data type identifier
<code>complex</code>	The value 0 if real and 1 if complex
<code>dtTransIdx</code>	Internal use only
<code>values</code>	A vector of parameter values



If you specify 'AddTunableParamInfo', 'on', the Real-Time Workshop software creates and then deletes *model.rtw* from your current working directory and includes a map substructure that has the following fields:

Field	Description
Identifier	Parameter name
ValueIndicies	A vector of indices to the parameter values
Dimensions	A vector indicating the parameter dimensions

To use the AddTunableParamInfo option, you must enable inline parameters.

## Examples

Returns the parameter structure for model *rtwdemo\_rsimtf* to *param\_struct*.

```
rtwdemo_rsimtf
param_struct = rsimgetrtp('rtwdemo_rsimtf')

param_struct =

    modelChecksum: [1.7165e+009 3.0726e+009 2.6061e+009
2.3064e+009]
    parameters: [1x1 struct]
```

## See Also

“Creating a MAT-File That Includes a Model’s Parameter Structure”

# updateFilePathsAndExtensions

---

**Purpose** Update files in model's build information with missing paths and file extensions

**Syntax** `updateFilePathsAndExtensions(buildinfo, extensions)`  
*extensions* is optional.

**Arguments** *buildinfo*  
Build information returned by `RTW.BuildInfo`.

*extensions* (optional)  
A cell array of character arrays that specifies the extensions (file types) of files for which to search and include in the update processing. By default, the function searches for files with a `.c` extension. The function checks files and updates paths and extensions based on the order in which you list the extensions in the cell array. For example, if you specify `{'.c' '.cpp'}` and a directory contains `myfile.c` and `myfile.cpp`, an instance of `myfile` would be updated to `myfile.c`.

**Description** Using paths that already exist in a model's build information, the `updateFilePathsAndExtensions` function checks whether any file references in the build information need to be updated with a path or file extension. This function can be particularly useful for

- Maintaining build information for a toolchain that requires the use of file extensions
- Updating multiple customized instances of build information for a given model

## Examples

Create the directory path `etcproj/etc` in your working directory, add files `etc.c`, `test1.c`, and `test2.c` to the directory `etc`. This example assumes the working directory is `w:\work\BuildInfo`. From the working directory, update build information `myModelBuildInfo` with any missing paths or file extensions.

```
myModelBuildInfo = RTW.BuildInfo;
addSourcePaths(myModelBuildInfo, fullfile(pwd,...
    'etcproj', '/etc'), 'test');
addSourceFiles(myModelBuildInfo, {'etc' 'test1'...
    'test2'}, '', 'test');
before=getSourceFiles(myModelBuildInfo, true, true);
before
```

```
before =
```

```
    '\etc'    '\test1'    '\test2'
```

```
updateFilePathsAndExtensions(myModelBuildInfo);
after=getSourceFiles(myModelBuildInfo, true, true);
after{:}
```

```
ans =
```

```
w:\work\BuildInfo\etcproj\etc\etc.c
```

```
ans =
```

```
w:\work\BuildInfo\etcproj\etc\test1.c
```

```
ans =
```

```
w:\work\BuildInfo\etcproj\etc\test2.c
```

# updateFilePathsAndExtensions

---

## **See Also**

addIncludeFiles, addIncludePaths, addSourceFiles,  
addSourcePaths, updateFileSeparator  
“Programming a Post Code Generation Command”

<b>Purpose</b>	Change file separator used in model's build information
<b>Syntax</b>	<code>updateFileSeparator(<i>buildinfo</i>, <i>separator</i>)</code>
<b>Arguments</b>	<p><i>buildinfo</i> Build information returned by <code>RTW.BuildInfo</code>.</p> <p><i>separator</i> A character array that specifies the file separator <code>\</code> (Windows®) or <code>/</code> (UNIX®) to be applied to all file path specifications.</p>
<b>Description</b>	<p>The <code>updateFileSeparator</code> function changes all instances of the current file separator (<code>/</code> or <code>\</code>) in a model's build information to the specified file separator.</p> <p>The default value for the file separator matches the value returned by the MATLAB command <code>filesep</code>. For makefile based builds, you can override the default by defining a separator with the <code>MAKEFILE_FILESEP</code> macro in the template makefile (see "Cross-Compiling Code Generated on a Microsoft® Windows System". If the <code>GenerateMakefile</code> parameter is set, the Real-Time Workshop software overrides the default separator and updates the model's build information after evaluating the <code>PostCodeGenCommand</code> configuration parameter.</p>
<b>Examples</b>	<p>Update object <code>myModelBuildInfo</code> to apply the Windows file separator.</p> <pre>myModelBuildInfo = RTW.BuildInfo; updateFileSeparator(myModelBuildInfo, '\');</pre>
<b>See Also</b>	<code>addIncludeFiles</code> , <code>addIncludePaths</code> , <code>addSourceFiles</code> , <code>addSourcePaths</code> , <code>updateFilePathsAndExtensions</code> "Programming a Post Code Generation Command", "Cross-Compiling Code Generated on a Microsoft Windows System"

## **updateFileSeparator**

---

# Simulink Block Support

---

The tables in this chapter summarize Real-Time Workshop and Real-Time Workshop Embedded Coder support for Simulink blocks. A table appears for each library. For each block, the second column indicates any support notes, which give information you may need when using the block for code generation. All support notes appear at the end of the chapter in Support Notes on page 4-18. For more detail, enter the command `showblockdatatypetable` in the MATLAB Command Window, or consult the block reference pages.

**Additional Math and Discrete: Additional Discrete**

<b>Block</b>	<b>Support Notes</b>
Fixed-Point State-Space	SN1
Transfer Fcn Direct Form II	SN1, SN2
Transfer Fcn Direct Form II Time Varying	SN1, SN2
Unit Delay Enabled	SN1, SN2
Unit Delay Enabled External IC	SN1, SN2
Unit Delay Enabled Resettable	SN1, SN2
Unit Delay Enabled Resettable External IC	SN1, SN2
Unit Delay External IC	SN1, SN2
Unit Delay Resettable	SN1, SN2
Unit Delay Resettable External IC	SN1, SN2
Unit Delay With Preview Enabled	SN1, SN2
Unit Delay With Preview Enabled Resettable	SN1, SN2
Unit Delay With Preview Enabled Resettable External RV	SN1, SN2
Unit Delay With Preview Resettable	SN1, SN2
Unit Delay With Preview Resettable External RV	SN1, SN2



---

### **Additional Math and Discrete: Increment/Decrement**

<b>Block</b>	<b>Support Notes</b>
Decrement Real World	SN1
Decrement Stored Integer	SN1
Decrement Time To Zero	—
Decrement To Zero	SN1
Increment Real World	SN1
Increment Stored Integer	SN1

**Continuous**

<b>Block</b>	<b>Support Notes</b>
Derivative	SN3, SN4
Integrator	SN3, SN4
State-Space	SN3, SN4
Transfer Fcn	SN3, SN4
Transport Delay	SN3, SN4
Variable Time Delay	SN3, SN4
Variable Transport Delay	SN3, SN4
Zero-Pole	SN3, SN4

## Discontinuities

<b>Block</b>	<b>Support Notes</b>
Backlash	SN2
Coulomb and Viscous Friction	SN1
Dead Zone	—
Dead Zone Dynamic	SN1
Hit Crossing	SN4
Quantizer	—
Rate Limiter	SN5
Rate Limiter Dynamic	SN1, SN5
Relay	—
Saturation	—
Saturation Dynamic	SN1
Wrap To Zero	SN1

**Discrete**

<b>Block</b>	<b>Support Notes</b>
Difference	SN1
Discrete Derivative	SN2, SN6
Discrete Filter	SN2
Discrete State-Space	SN2
Discrete Transfer Fcn	SN2
Discrete Zero-Pole	SN2
Discrete-Time Integrator	SN2, SN6
First-Order Hold	SN4
Integer Delay	SN2
Memory	—
Tapped Delay	SN2
Transfer Fcn First Order	SN1
Transfer Fcn Lead or Lag	SN1
Transfer Fcn Real Zero	SN1
Unit Delay	SN2
Zero-Order Hold	—

## Logic and Bit Operations

Block	Support Notes
Bit Clear	—
Bit Set	—
Bitwise Operator	—
Combinatorial Logic	—
Compare to Constant	—
Compare to Zero	—
Detect Change	SN2
Detect Decrease	SN2
Detect Fall Negative	SN2
Detect Fall Nonpositive	SN2
Detect Increase	SN2
Detect Rise Nonnegative	SN2
Detect Rise Positive	SN2
Extract Bits	—
Interval Test	—
Interval Test Dynamic	—
Logical Operator	—
Relational Operator	—
Shift Arithmetic	—

**Lookup Tables**

<b>Block</b>	<b>Support Notes</b>
Cosine	SN1
Direct Lookup Table (n-D)	SN2
Interpolation Using Prelookup	—
Lookup Table	—
Lookup Table (2-D)	—
Lookup Table (n-D)	—
Lookup Table Dynamic	—
Prelookup	—
Sine	SN1

## Math Operations

Block	Support Notes
Abs	—
Add	—
Algebraic Constraint	Not supported
Assignment	SN2
Bias	—
Complex to Magnitude-Angle	—
Complex to Real-Imag	—
Divide	SN2
Dot Product	—
Gain	—
Magnitude-Angle to Complex	—
Math Function (10 <sup>u</sup> )	—
Math Function (conj)	—
Math Function (exp)	—
Math Function (hermitian)	—
Math Function (hypot)	—
Math Function (log)	—
Math Function (log10)	—
Math Function (magnitude <sup>2</sup> )	—
Math Function (mod)	—
Math Function (pow)	—
Math Function (reciprocal)	—
Math Function (rem)	—
Math Function (square)	—
Math Function (sqrt)	—

**Math Operations (Continued)**

<b>Block</b>	<b>Support Notes</b>
Math Function (transpose)	—
Matrix Concatenate	SN2
MinMax	—
MinMax Running Resettable	—
Permute Dimensions	SN2
Polynomial	—
Product	SN2
Product of Elements	SN2
Real-Imag to Complex	—
Reshape	—
Rounding Function	—
Sign	—
Sine Wave Function	SN6, SN9
Slider Gain	—
Squeeze	SN2
Subtract	—
Sum	—
Sum of Elements	—
Trigonometric Function	SN7
Unary Minus	—
Vector Concatenate	SN2
Weighted Sample Time Math	—



## Model Verification

Block	Support Notes
Assertion	—
Check Discrete Gradient	—
Check Dynamic Gap	—
Check Dynamic Lower Bound	—
Check Dynamic Range	—
Check Dynamic Upper Bound	—
Check Input Resolution	—
Check Static Gap	—
Check Static Lower Bound	—
Check Static Range	—
Check Static Upper Bound	—

**Ports & Subsystems**

<b>Block</b>	<b>Support Notes</b>
Atomic Subsystem	—
CodeReuse Subsystem	—
Configurable Subsystem	—
Enabled Subsystem	—
Enabled and Triggered Subsystem	—
For Iterator Subsystem	—
Function-Call Generator	—
Function-Call Subsystem	—
If	—
If Action Subsystem	—
Model	—
Subsystem	—
Switch Case	—
Switch Case Action Subsystem	—
Triggered Subsystem	—
While Iterator Subsystem	—

## Signal Attributes

Block	Support Notes
Bus to Vector	—
Data Type Conversion	—
Data Type Conversion Inherited	—
Data Type Duplicate	—
Data Type Propagation	—
Data Type Scaling Strip	—
IC	SN4
Probe	—
Rate Transition	SN2, SN5
Signal Conversion	—
Signal Specification	—
Width	—

## Signal Routing

Block	Support Notes
Bus Assignment	—
Bus Creator	—
Bus Selector	—
Data Store Memory	—
Data Store Read	—
Data Store Write	—
Demux	—
Environment Controller	—
From	—
Goto	—
Goto Tag Visibility	—
Index Vector	—
Manual Switch	SN4
Merge	SN13
Multiport Switch	SN2
Mux	—
Selector	—
Switch	SN2

## Sinks

<b>Block</b>	<b>Support Notes</b>
Display	SN8
Floating Scope	SN8
Outport (Out1)	—
Scope	SN8
Stop Simulation	SN14
Terminator	—
To File	SN4
To Workspace	SN8
XY Graph	SN8

**Sources**

<b>Block</b>	<b>Support Notes</b>
Band-Limited White Noise	SN5
Chirp Signal	SN4
Clock	SN4
Constant	—
Counter Free-Running	SN4
Counter Limited	SN1, SN4
Digital Clock	SN4
From File	SN8
From Workspace	SN8
Ground	—
Inport (In1)	—
Pulse Generator	SN5, SN9
Ramp	SN4
Random Number	—
Repeating Sequence	SN10
Repeating Sequence Interpolated	SN1, SN5
Repeating Sequence Stair	SN1
Signal Builder	SN4
Signal Generator	SN4
Sine Wave	SN6, SN9
Step	SN4
Uniform Random Number	—

---

## User-Defined

Block	Support Notes
Embedded MATLAB Function	—
Fcn	—
Level-2 M-File S-Function	Not supported
MATLAB Fcn	SN11
S-Function	SN12
S-Function Builder	—

## Support Notes

Symbol	Note
—	The Real-Time Workshop software supports the block and requires no special notes.
SN1	The Real-Time Workshop software does not explicitly group primitive blocks that constitute a nonatomic masked subsystem block in the generated code. This flexibility allows for more efficient code generation. In certain cases, you can achieve grouping by configuring the masked subsystem block to execute as an atomic unit by selecting the <b>Treat as atomic unit</b> option.
SN2	Generated code relies on memcopy or memset (string.h) under certain conditions.
SN3	Consider using the Simulink Model Discretizer to map continuous blocks into discrete equivalents that support code generation. To start the Model Discretizer, click <b>Tools &gt; Control Design</b> .
SN4	Not recommended for production code.
SN5	Cannot use inside a triggered subsystem hierarchy.
SN6	Depends on absolute time when used inside a triggered subsystem hierarchy.
SN7	The three functions — asinh, acosh, and atanh — are not supported by all compilers. If you use a compiler that does not support these functions, the Real-Time Workshop software issues a warning message for the block and the generated code fails to link.
SN8	Ignored for code generation.
SN9	Does not refer to absolute time when configured for sample-based operation. Depends on absolute time when in time-based operation.
SN10	Consider using the Repeating Sequence Stair or Repeating Sequence Interpolated block instead.
SN11	Consider using the Embedded MATLAB block instead.
SN12	S-functions that call into MATLAB are not supported for code generation.



---

## Support Notes (Continued)

Symbol	Note
SN13	When more than one signal connected to a Merge block has a non-Auto storage class, all non-Auto signals connected to that block must <i>be identically labeled and have the same storage class</i> . When Merge blocks connect directly to one another, these rules apply to all signals connected to any of the Merge blocks in the group.
SN14	When a model includes a Stop Simulation block, generated code stops executing when the stop condition is true.



# Block Reference

---

Custom Code (p. 5-2)

Insert custom code into generated model files and subsystem functions

Interrupt Templates (p. 5-3)

Create blocks that provide interrupt support for real-time operating system (RTOS)

S-Function Target (p. 5-4)

Generate code for S-function

VxWorks (p. 5-5)

Support VxWorks® applications

## **Custom Code**

Model Header	Specify custom header code
Model Source	Specify custom source code
System Derivatives	Specify custom system derivative code
System Disable	Specify custom system disable code
System Enable	Specify custom system enable code
System Initialize	Specify custom system initialization code
System Outputs	Specify custom system outputs code
System Start	Specify custom system startup code
System Terminate	Specify custom system termination code
System Update	Specify custom system update code

## Interrupt Templates

Async Interrupt

Generate Versa Module Eurocard (VME) interrupt service routines (ISRs) that are to execute downstream subsystems or Task Sync blocks

Task Sync

Spawn VxWorks task to run code of downstream function-call subsystem or Stateflow® chart

## **S-Function Target**

RTW S-Function

Represent model or subsystem as  
generated S-function code

## VxWorks

Async Interrupt	Generate Versa Module Eurocard (VME) interrupt service routines (ISRs) that are to execute downstream subsystems or Task Sync blocks
Protected RT	Handle transfer of data between blocks operating at different rates and ensure data integrity
Task Sync	Spawn VxWorks task to run code of downstream function-call subsystem or Stateflow chart
Unprotected RT	Handle transfer of data between blocks operating at different rates and ensure determinism





# Blocks — Alphabetical List

---

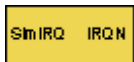
# Async Interrupt

---

**Purpose** Generate Versa Module Eurocard (VME) interrupt service routines (ISRs) that are to execute downstream subsystems or Task Sync blocks

**Library** Interrupt Templates, VxWorks

**Description** For each specified VxWorks VME interrupt level, the Async Interrupt block generates an interrupt service routine (ISR) that calls one of the following:



- A function call subsystem
- A Task Sync block
- A Stateflow chart configured for a function call input event

You can use the block for simulation and code generation.

**Parameters** **VME interrupt number(s)**  
An array of VME interrupt numbers for the interrupts to be installed. The valid range is 1..7.

The width of the Async Interrupt block output signal corresponds to the number of VME interrupt numbers specified.

---

**Note** A model can contain more than one Async Interrupt block. However, if you use more than one Async Interrupt block, do not duplicate the VME interrupt numbers specified in each block.

---

**VME interrupt vector offset(s)**  
An array of unique interrupt vector offset numbers corresponding to the VME interrupt numbers entered in the **VME interrupt number(s)** field. The Stateflow software passes the offsets to the VxWorks call `intConnect(INUM_TO_IVEC(offset), ...)`.

## Simulink task priority(s)

The Simulink priority of downstream blocks. Each output of the Async Interrupt block drives a downstream block (for example, a function-call subsystem). Specify an array of priorities corresponding to the VME interrupt numbers you specify for **VME interrupt number(s)**.

The **Simulink task priority** values are required to generate the proper rate transition code (see “Rate Transitions and Asynchronous Blocks” in the Real-Time Workshop documentation). Simulink task priority values are also required to ensure absolute time integrity when the asynchronous task needs to obtain real time from its base rate or its caller. The assigned priorities typically are higher than the priorities assigned to periodic tasks.

---

**Note** The Simulink software does not simulate asynchronous task behavior. The task priority of an asynchronous task is for code generation purposes only and is not honored during simulation.

---

## Preemption flag(s); preemptable-1; non-preemptable-0

The value 1 or 0. Set this option to 1 if an output signal of the Async Interrupt block drives a Task Sync block.

Higher priority interrupts can preempt lower priority interrupts in VxWorks. To lock out interrupts during the execution of an ISR, set the preemption flag to 0. This causes generation of `intLock()` and `intUnlock()` calls at the beginning and end of the ISR code. Use interrupt locking carefully, as it increases the system’s interrupt response time for all interrupts at the `intLockLevelSet()` level and below. Specify an array of flags corresponding to the VME interrupt numbers entered in the **VME interrupt number(s)** field.

# Async Interrupt

---

---

**Note** The number of elements in the arrays specifying **VME interrupt vector offset(s)** and **Simulink task priority** must match the number of elements in the **VME interrupt number(s)** array.

---

## **Manage own timer**

If checked, the ISR generated by the Async Interrupt block manages its own timer by reading absolute time from the hardware timer. Specify the size of the hardware timer with the **Timer size** option.

## **Timer resolution (seconds)**

The resolution of the ISRs timer. ISRs generated by the Async Interrupt block maintain their own absolute time counters. By default, these timers obtain their values from the VxWorks kernel by using the `tickGet` call. The **Timer resolution** field determines the resolution of these counters. The default resolution is 1/60 second. The `tickGet` resolution for your board support package (BSP) might be different. You should determine the `tickGet` resolution for your BSP and enter it in the **Timer resolution** field.

If you are targeting VxWorks, you can obtain better timer resolution by replacing the `tickGet` call and accessing a hardware timer by using your BSP instead. If you are targeting an RTOS other than VxWorks, you should replace the `tickGet` call with an equivalent call to the target RTOS, or generate code to read the appropriate timer register on the target hardware. See “Using Timers in Asynchronous Tasks” and “Async Interrupt Block Implementation” in the Real-Time Workshop documentation for more information.

## **Timer size**

The number of bits to be used to store the clock tick for a hardware timer. The ISR generated by the Async Interrupt block uses the timer size when you select **Manage own timer**. The size can

be 32bits (the default), 16bits, 8bits, or auto. If you select auto, the Real-Time Workshop software determines the timer size based on the settings of **Application lifespan (days)** and **Timer resolution**.

By default, timer values are stored as 32-bit integers. However, when **Timer size** is auto, you can indirectly control the word size of the counters by setting the **Application lifespan (days)** option. If you set **Application lifespan (days)** to a value that is too large for the code generator to handle as a 32-bit integer of the specified resolution, the code generator uses a second 32-bit integer to address overflows.

For more information, see “Controlling Memory Allocation for Time Counters”. See also “Using Timers in Asynchronous Tasks”.

### **Enable simulation input**

If checked, the Simulink software adds an input port to the Async Interrupt block. This port is for use in simulation only. Connect one or more simulated interrupt sources to the simulation input.

---

**Note** Before generating code, consider removing blocks that drive the simulation input to ensure that those blocks do not contribute to the generated code. Alternatively, you can use the Environment Controller block, as explained in “Dual-Model Approach: Code Generation”. However, if you use the Environment Controller block, be aware that the sample times of driving blocks contribute to the sample times supported in the generated code.

---

# Async Interrupt

---

## Inputs and Outputs

### Input

A simulated interrupt source.

### Output

Control signal for a

- Function-call subsystem
- Task Sync block
- Stateflow chart configured for a function call input event

## Assumptions and Limitations

- The block supports VME interrupts 1 through 7.
- The block requires a VxWorks Board Support Package (BSP) that supports the following VxWorks system calls:

```
sysIntEnable
sysIntDisable
intConnect
intLock
intUnlock
tickGet
```

## Performance Considerations

Execution of large subsystems at interrupt level can have a significant impact on interrupt response time for interrupts of equal and lower priority in the system. As a general rule, it is best to keep ISRs as short as possible. Connect only function-call subsystems that contain a small number of blocks to an Async Interrupt block.

A better solution for large subsystems is to use the Task Sync block to synchronize the execution of the function-call subsystem to a VxWorks task. Place the Task Sync block between the Async Interrupt block and the function-call subsystem. The Async Interrupt block then uses the Task Sync block as the ISR. The ISR releases a synchronization semaphore (performs a `semGive`) to the task, and returns immediately from interrupt level. VxWorks then schedules and runs the task. See the description of the Task Sync block for more information.

**See Also**

Task Sync  
“Asynchronous Support” in the Real-Time Workshop documentation

# Model Header

---

**Purpose** Specify custom header code

**Library** Custom Code

**Description** The Model Header block adds user-specified custom code to the *model.h* file that the code generator creates for the model that contains the block.

---

**Note** If you include this block in a submodel (model referenced by a Model block), the Real-Time Workshop build process ignores the block for simulation target builds, but includes any specified custom code in the build process for other targets.

---

**Parameters** **Top of Model Header**  
Code to be added at the top of the model's generated header file.

**Bottom of Model Header**  
Code to be added at the top of the model's generated header file.

**Example** See "Example: Using a Custom Code Block".

**See Also** Model Source, System Derivatives, System Disable, System Enable, System Initialize, System Outputs, System Start, System Terminate, System Update  
"Inserting Custom Code Into Generated Code" in the Real-Time Workshop documentation



<b>Purpose</b>	Specify custom source code
<b>Library</b>	Custom Code
<b>Description</b>	The Model Source block adds user-specified custom code to the <i>model.c</i> or <i>model.cpp</i> file that the code generator creates for the model that contains the block.

---

**Note** If you include this block in a submodel (model referenced by a Model block), the Real-Time Workshop build process ignores the block for simulation target builds, but includes any specified custom code in the build process for other targets.

---

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Top of Model Source</b> Code to be added at the top of the model's generated source file.
	<b>Bottom of Model Source</b> Code to be added at the top of the model's generated source file.

**Example** See "Example: Using a Custom Code Block".

**See Also** Model Header, System Derivatives, System Disable, System Enable, System Initialize, System Outputs, System Start, System Terminate, System Update  
"Inserting Custom Code Into Generated Code" in the Real-Time Workshop documentation

# Protected RT

---

<b>Purpose</b>	Handle transfer of data between blocks operating at different rates and ensure data integrity
<b>Library</b>	VxWorks
<b>Description</b>	The Protected RT block is a Rate Transition block that is preconfigured to ensure data integrity during data transfers. For more information, see Rate Transition in the Simulink Reference.

<b>Purpose</b>	Represent model or subsystem as generated S-function code
<b>Library</b>	S-Function Target
<b>Description</b>	<p>An instance of the RTW S-Function block represents code the Real-Time Workshop software generates from its S-function target for a model or subsystem. For example, you extract a subsystem from a model and build an RTW S-Function block from it, using the S-function target. This mechanism can be useful for</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Converting models and subsystems to application components</li><li>• Reusing models and subsystems</li><li>• Optimizing simulation — often, an S-function simulates more efficiently than the original model</li><li>• Protecting intellectual property — you need only provide the binary MEX-file object to users</li></ul> <p>For details on how to create an RTW S-Function block from a subsystem, see “Creating an S-Function Block from a Subsystem” in the Real-Time Workshop documentation.</p>
<b>Requirements</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• The S-Function block must perform identically to the model or subsystem from which it was generated.</li><li>• Before creating the block, you must explicitly specify all Inport block signal attributes, such as signal widths or sample times. The sole exception to this rule concerns sample times, as described in “Sample Time Propagation in Generated S-Functions” in the Real-Time Workshop documentation.</li><li>• You must set the solver parameters of the RTW S-function block to be the same as those of the original model or subsystem. This ensures that the generated S-function code will operate identically to the original subsystem (see Choice of Solver Type in the Real-Time Workshop documentation for an exception to this rule).</li></ul>

# RTW S-Function

---

## Parameters

### Generated S-function name (`model_sf`)

The name of the generated S-function. The Real-Time Workshop software derives the name by appending `_sf` to the name of the model or subsystem from which the block is generated.

### Show module list

If checked, displays modules generated for the S-function.

## See Also

“Creating an S-Function Block from a Subsystem” in the Real-Time Workshop documentation

<b>Purpose</b>	Specify custom system derivative code
<b>Library</b>	Custom Code
<b>Description</b>	The System Derivatives block adds user-specified custom code to the declaration, execution, and exit code sections of the <code>SystemDerivatives</code> function that the code generator creates for the model or subsystem that contains the block.

---

**Note** If you include this block in a submodel (model referenced by a Model block), the Real-Time Workshop build process ignores the block for simulation target builds, but includes any specified custom code in the build process for other targets.

---

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>System Derivatives Function Declaration Code</b> Code to be added to the declaration section of the generated <code>SystemDerivatives</code> function.
	<b>System Derivatives Function Execution Code</b> Code to be added to the execution section of the generated <code>SystemDerivatives</code> function.
	<b>System Derivatives Function Exit Code</b> Code to be added to the exit section of the generated <code>SystemDerivatives</code> function.

**Example** See “Example: Using a Custom Code Block”.

**See Also** Model Header, Model Source, System Disable, System Enable, System Initialize, System Outputs, System Start, System Terminate, System Update  
“Inserting Custom Code Into Generated Code” in the Real-Time Workshop documentation

# System Disable

---

**Purpose** Specify custom system disable code

**Library** Custom Code

**Description** The System Disable block adds user-specified custom code to the declaration, execution, and exit code sections of the `SystemDisable` function that the code generator creates for the model or subsystem that contains the block.

---

**Note** If you include this block in a submodel (model referenced by a Model block), the Real-Time Workshop build process ignores the block for simulation target builds, but includes any specified custom code in the build process for other targets.

---

**Parameters** **System Disable Function Declaration Code**  
Code to be added to the declaration section of the generated `SystemDisable` function.

**System Disable Function Execution Code**  
Code to be added to the execution section of the generated `SystemDisable` function.

**System Disable Function Exit Code**  
Code to be added to the exit section of the generated `SystemDisable` function.

**Example** See “Example: Using a Custom Code Block”.

**See Also** Model Header, Model Source, System Derivatives, System Enable, System Initialize, System Outputs, System Start, System Terminate, System Update  
“Inserting Custom Code Into Generated Code” in the Real-Time Workshop documentation

<b>Purpose</b>	Specify custom system enable code
<b>Library</b>	Custom Code
<b>Description</b>	The System Enable block adds user-specified custom code to the declaration, execution, and exit code sections of the <code>SystemEnable</code> function that the code generator creates for the model or subsystem that contains the block.

---

**Note** If you include this block in a submodel (model referenced by a Model block), the Real-Time Workshop build process ignores the block for simulation target builds, but includes any specified custom code in the build process for other targets.

---

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>System Enable Function Declaration Code</b> Code to be added to the declaration section of the generated <code>SystemEnable</code> function.
	<b>System Enable Function Execution Code</b> Code to be added to the execution section of the generated <code>SystemEnable</code> function.
	<b>System Enable Function Exit Code</b> Code to be added to the exit section of the generated <code>SystemEnable</code> function.

**Example** See “Example: Using a Custom Code Block”.

**See Also** Model Header, Model Source, System Derivatives, System Disable, System Initialize, System Outputs, System Start, System Terminate, System Update  
“Inserting Custom Code Into Generated Code” in the Real-Time Workshop documentation

# System Initialize

---

**Purpose** Specify custom system initialization code

**Library** Custom Code

**Description** The System Initialize block adds user-specified custom code to the declaration, execution, and exit code sections of the `SystemInitialize` function that the code generator creates for the model or subsystem that contains the block.

---

**Note** If you include this block in a submodel (model referenced by a Model block), the Real-Time Workshop build process ignores the block for simulation target builds, but includes any specified custom code in the build process for other targets.

---

**Parameters** **System Initialize Function Declaration Code**  
Code to be added to the declaration section of the generated `SystemInitialize` function.

**System Initialize Function Execution Code**  
Code to be added to the execution section of the generated `SystemInitialize` function.

**System Initialize Function Exit Code**  
Code to be added to the exit section of the generated `SystemInitialize` function.

**Example** See “Example: Using a Custom Code Block”.

**See Also** Model Header, Model Source, System Derivatives, System Disable, System Enable, System Outputs, System Start, System Terminate, System Update  
“Inserting Custom Code Into Generated Code” in the Real-Time Workshop documentation



<b>Purpose</b>	Specify custom system outputs code
<b>Library</b>	Custom Code
<b>Description</b>	The System Outputs block adds user-specified custom code to the declaration, execution, and exit code sections of the <code>SystemOutputs</code> function that the code generator creates for the model or subsystem that contains the block.

---

**Note** If you include this block in a submodel (model referenced by a Model block), the Real-Time Workshop build process ignores the block for simulation target builds, but includes any specified custom code in the build process for other targets.

---

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>System Outputs Function Declaration Code</b> Code to be added to the declaration section of the generated <code>SystemOutputs</code> function.
	<b>System Outputs Function Execution Code</b> Code to be added to the execution section of the generated <code>SystemOutputs</code> function.
	<b>System Outputs Function Exit Code</b> Code to be added to the exit section of the generated <code>SystemOutputs</code> function.

**Example** See “Example: Using a Custom Code Block”.

**See Also** Model Header, Model Source, System Derivatives, System Disable, System Enable, System Initialize, System Start, System Terminate, System Update  
“Inserting Custom Code Into Generated Code” in the Real-Time Workshop documentation

# System Start

---

**Purpose** Specify custom system startup code

**Library** Custom Code

**Description** The System Start block adds user-specified custom code to the declaration, execution, and exit code sections of the `SystemStart` function that the code generator creates for the model or subsystem that contains the block.

---

**Note** If you include this block in a submodel (model referenced by a Model block), the Real-Time Workshop build process ignores the block for simulation target builds, but includes any specified custom code in the build process for other targets.

---

**Parameters**

**System Start Function Declaration Code**  
Code to be added to the declaration section of the generated `SystemStart` function.

**System Start Function Execution Code**  
Code to be added to the execution section of the generated `SystemStart` function.

**System Start Function Exit Code**  
Code to be added to the exit section of the generated `SystemStart` function.

**Example** See “Example: Using a Custom Code Block”.

**See Also** Model Header, Model Source, System Derivatives, System Disable, System Enable, System Initialize, System Outputs, System Terminate, System Update  
“Inserting Custom Code Into Generated Code” in the Real-Time Workshop documentation

**Purpose** Specify custom system termination code

**Library** Custom Code

**Description** The System Terminate block adds user-specified custom code to the declaration, execution, and exit code sections of the `SystemTerminate` function that the code generator creates for the model or subsystem that contains the block.

---

**Note** If you include this block in a submodel (model referenced by a Model block), the Real-Time Workshop build process ignores the block for simulation target builds, but includes any specified custom code in the build process for other targets.

---

**Parameters** **System Terminate Function Declaration Code**  
Code to be added to the declaration section of the generated `SystemTerminate` function.

**System Terminate Function Execution Code**  
Code to be added to the execution section of the generated `SystemTerminate` function.

**System Terminate Function Exit Code**  
Code to be added to the exit section of the generated `SystemTerminate` function.

**Example** See “Example: Using a Custom Code Block”.

**See Also** Model Header, Model Source, System Derivatives, System Disable, System Enable, System Initialize, System Outputs, System Start, System Update  
“Inserting Custom Code Into Generated Code” in the Real-Time Workshop documentation

# System Update

---

**Purpose** Specify custom system update code

**Library** Custom Code

**Description** The System Update block adds user-specified custom code to the declaration, execution, and exit code sections of the `SystemUpdate` function that the code generator creates for the model or subsystem that contains the block.

---

**Note** If you include this block in a submodel (model referenced by a Model block), the Real-Time Workshop build process ignores the block for simulation target builds, but includes any specified custom code in the build process for other targets.

---

**Parameters**

**System Update Function Declaration Code**  
Code to be added to the declaration section of the generated `SystemUpdate` function.

**System Update Function Execution Code**  
Code to be added to the execution section of the generated `SystemUpdate` function.

**System Update Function Exit Code**  
Code to be added to the exit section of the generated `SystemUpdate` function.

**Example** See “Example: Using a Custom Code Block”.

**See Also** Model Header, Model Source, System Derivatives, System Disable, System Enable, System Initialize, System Outputs, System Start, System Terminate  
“Inserting Custom Code Into Generated Code” in the Real-Time Workshop documentation

<b>Purpose</b>	Spawn VxWorks task to run code of downstream function-call subsystem or Stateflow chart
<b>Library</b>	Interrupt Templates, VxWorks
<b>Description</b>	<p>The Task Sync block spawns a VxWorks task that calls a function-call subsystem or Stateflow chart. Typically, you place the Task Sync block between an Async Interrupt block and a function-call subsystem block or Stateflow chart. Alternatively, you might connect the Task Sync block to the output port of a Stateflow diagram that has an event, Output to Simulink, configured as a function call.</p> <p>The Task Sync block performs the following functions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Uses the VxWorks system call <code>taskSpawn</code> to spawn an independent task. When the task is activated, it calls the downstream function-call subsystem code or Stateflow chart. The block calls <code>taskDelete</code> to delete the task during model termination.</li><li>• Creates a semaphore to synchronize the connected subsystem with execution of the block.</li><li>• Wraps the spawned task in an infinite <code>for</code> loop. In the loop, the spawned task listens for the semaphore, using <code>semTake</code>. The first call to <code>semTake</code> specifies <code>NO_WAIT</code>. This allows the task to determine whether a second <code>semGive</code> has occurred prior to the completion of the function-call subsystem or chart. This would indicate that the interrupt rate is too fast or the task priority is too low.</li><li>• Generates synchronization code (for example, <code>semGive()</code>). This code allows the spawned task to run. The task in turn calls the connected function-call subsystem code. The synchronization code can run at interrupt level. This is accomplished through the connection between the Async Interrupt and Task Sync blocks, which triggers execution of the Task Sync block within an ISR.</li><li>• Supplies absolute time if blocks in the downstream algorithmic code require it. The time is supplied either by the timer maintained by</li></ul>

# Task Sync

---

the Async Interrupt block, or by an independent timer maintained by the task associated with the Task Sync block.

When you design your application, consider when timer and signal input values should be taken for the downstream function-call subsystem that is connected to the Task Sync block. By default, the time and input data are read when VxWorks activates the task. For this case, the data (input and time) are synchronized to the task itself. If you select the **Synchronize the data transfer of this task with the caller task** option and the Task Sync block is driven by an Async Interrupt block, the time and input data are read when the interrupt occurs (that is, within the ISR). For this case, data is synchronized with the caller of the Task Sync block.

## Parameters

### Task name (10 characters or less)

The first argument passed to the VxWorks `taskSpawn` system call. VxWorks uses this name as the task function name. This name also serves as a debugging aid; routines use the task name to identify the task from which they are called.

### Simulink task priority (0–255)

The VxWorks task priority to be assigned to the function-call subsystem task when spawned. VxWorks priorities range from 0 to 255, with 0 representing the highest priority.

---

**Note** The Simulink software does not simulate asynchronous task behavior. The task priority of an asynchronous task is for code generation purposes only and is not honored during simulation.

---

### Stack size (bytes)

Maximum size to which the task's stack can grow. The stack size is allocated when VxWorks spawns the task. Choose a stack size based on the number of local variables in the task. You should

determine the size by examining the generated code for the task (and all functions that are called from the generated code).

## **Synchronize the data transfer of this task with the caller task**

If not checked (the default),

- The block maintains a timer that provides absolute time values required by the computations of downstream blocks. The timer is independent of the timer maintained by the Async Interrupt block that calls the Task Sync block.
- A **Timer resolution** option appears.
- The **Timer size** option specifies the word size of the time counter.

If checked,

- The block does not maintain an independent timer, and does not display the **Timer resolution** field.
- Downstream blocks that require timers use the timer maintained by the Async Interrupt block that calls the Task Sync block (see “Using Timers in Asynchronous Tasks” in the Real-Time Workshop documentation). The timer value is read at the time the asynchronous interrupt is serviced, and data transfers to blocks called by the Task Sync block and execute within the task associated with the Async Interrupt block. Therefore, data transfers are synchronized with the caller.

## **Timer resolution (seconds)**

The resolution of the block’s timer in seconds. This option appears only if **Synchronize the data transfer of this task with the caller task** is not checked. By default, the block gets the timer value by calling the VxWorks `tickGet` function. The default resolution is 1/60 second. The `tickGet` resolution for your BSP might be different. You should determine the `tickGet` resolution for your BSP and enter it in the **Timer resolution** field.

## Timer size

The number of bits to be used to store the clock tick for a hardware timer. The size can be 32bits (the default), 16bits, 8bits, or auto. If you select auto, the Real-Time Workshop software determines the timer size based on the settings of **Application lifespan (days)** and **Timer resolution**.

By default, timer values are stored as 32-bit integers. However, when **Timer size** is auto, you can indirectly control the word size of the counters by setting the **Application lifespan (days)** option. If you set **Application lifespan (days)** to a value that is too large for the code generator to handle as a 32-bit integer of the specified resolution, it uses a second 32-bit integer to address overflows.

For more information, see “Controlling Memory Allocation for Time Counters”. See also “Using Timers in Asynchronous Tasks”.

## Inputs and Outputs

### Input

A call from an Async Interrupt block.

### Output

A call to a function-call subsystem.

## See Also

Async Interrupt

“Asynchronous Support” in the Real-Time Workshop documentation



<b>Purpose</b>	Handle transfer of data between blocks operating at different rates and ensure determinism
<b>Library</b>	VxWorks
<b>Description</b>	The Unprotected RT block is a Rate Transition block that is preconfigured to ensure deterministic data transfers. For more information, see Rate Transition in the SimulinkVxWorks Reference.

# Unprotected RT

---

# Configuration Parameters

---

- “Real-Time Workshop Pane: General” on page 7-2
- “Real-Time Workshop Pane: Report” on page 7-27
- “Real-Time Workshop Pane: Comments” on page 7-48
- “Real-Time Workshop Pane: Symbols” on page 7-66
- “Real-Time Workshop Pane: Custom Code” on page 7-102
- “Real-Time Workshop Pane: Debug” on page 7-115
- “Real-Time Workshop Pane: Interface” on page 7-124
- “Real-Time Workshop Pane: RSim Target” on page 7-191
- “Real-Time Workshop Pane: Real-Time Workshop S-Function Code Generation Options” on page 7-199
- “Real-Time Workshop Pane: Tornado Target” on page 7-205
- “Parameter Reference” on page 7-233

## Real-Time Workshop Pane: General

**Real-Time Workshop**

General | Report | Comments | Symbols | Custom Code | Debug | Interface

Target selection

System target file:

Language:

Build process

Compiler optimization level:

TLC options:

Makefile configuration

Generate makefile

Make command:

Template makefile:

Generate code only

Data specification override

Ignore custom storage classes  Ignore test point signals

**In this section...**

“General Tab Overview” on page 7-4

“System target file” on page 7-5

“Language” on page 7-7

“Compiler optimization level” on page 7-9

“Custom compiler optimization flags” on page 7-11

“TLC options” on page 7-12

“Generate makefile” on page 7-14

“Make command” on page 7-16

“Template makefile” on page 7-18

“Ignore custom storage classes” on page 7-20

“Ignore test point signals” on page 7-22

“Generate code only” on page 7-24

“Build/Generate code” on page 7-26

### **General Tab Overview**

Set up general information about code generation for a model's active configuration set, including target selection, documentation, and build process parameters.

### **See Also**

Real-Time Workshop Pane

## System target file

Specify the system target file.

### Settings

**Default:** `grt.tlc`

You can specify the system target file in these ways:

- Use the System Target File Browser. Click the **Browse** button, which lets you select a preset target configuration consisting of a system target file, template makefile, and make command.
- Enter the name of your system target file in this field.

### Tips

- The System Target File Browser lists all system target files found on the MATLAB path. Some system target files require additional licensed products, such as the Real-Time Workshop Embedded Coder product.
- To configure your model for rapid simulation, select `rsim.tlc`.
- To configure your model for xPC Target™, select `xpctarget.tlc` or `xpctargetert.tlc`.

### Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** `SystemTargetFile`

**Type:** `string`

**Value:** any valid system target file

**Default:** `'grt.tlc'`

### Recommended Settings

Application	Setting
Debugging	No impact
Traceability	No impact

<b>Application</b>	<b>Setting</b>
Efficiency	No impact
Safety precaution	No impact (GRT) ERT based (requires Real-Time Workshop Embedded Coder license)

### **See Also**

- Available Targets
- Generating Efficient Code with Optimized ERT Targets
- Auto-Configuring Models for Code Generation
- Creating and Using Host-Based Shared Libraries



## Language

Specify C or C++ code generation.

### Settings

**Default:** C

C

Generates .c files and places the files in your build directory.

C++

Generates C++ compatible .cpp files and places the files in your build directory.

C++ (Encapsulated)

Generates C++ encapsulated .cpp files and places the files in your build directory. Selecting this value causes the build to generate a C++ class interface to model code. The generated interface encapsulates all required model data into C++ class attributes and all model entry point functions into C++ class methods.

---

**Note** Using C++ (Encapsulated) for code generation requires a Real-Time Workshop Embedded Coder license and the ERT target. The value C++ (Encapsulated) appears in the **Language** menu if you select an ERT target for your model, but you cannot use the ERT target and the C++ (Encapsulated) value for model building without a Real-Time Workshop Embedded Coder license.

---

### Tip

You might need to configure the Real-Time Workshop software to use the appropriate compiler before you build a system.

### Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** TargetLang

**Type:** string

**Value:** 'C' | 'C++' | 'C++ (Encapsulated)'

**Default:** 'C'

### Recommended Settings

Application	Setting
Debugging	No impact
Traceability	No impact
Efficiency	No impact
Safety precaution	No impact

### See Also

Choosing and Configuring a Compiler

“Controlling Model Function Prototypes”

“Generating and Controlling C++ Encapsulation Interfaces”

## Compiler optimization level

Provides flexible and generalized control over compiler optimizations for building generated code.

### Settings

**Default:** Optimizations off (faster builds)

Optimizations off (faster builds)

Customizes compilation during the Real-Time Workshop makefile build process to minimize compilation time.

Optimizations on (faster runs)

Customizes compilation during the Real-Time Workshop makefile build process to minimize run time.

Custom

Allows you to specify custom compiler optimization flags to be applied during the Real-Time Workshop makefile build process.

### Tips

- Target-independent values **Optimizations on (faster runs)** and **Optimizations off (faster builds)** allow you to easily toggle compiler optimizations on and off during code development.
- **Custom** allows you to enter custom compiler optimization flags at Simulink GUI level, rather than editing compiler flags into template makefiles (TMFs) or supplying compiler flags to Real-Time Workshop make commands.
- If you specify compiler options for your Real-Time Workshop makefile build using `OPT_OPTS`, `MEX_OPTS` (except `MEX_OPTS=" -v"`), or `MEX_OPT_FILE`, the value of **Compiler optimization level** is ignored and a warning is issued about the ignored parameter.

### Dependencies

This parameter enables **Custom compiler optimization flags**.

### Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** RTWCompilerOptimization

**Type:** string

**Value:** 'Off' | 'On' | 'Custom'

**Default:** 'Off'

### Recommended Settings

Application	Setting
Debugging	Optimizations off (faster builds)
Traceability	Optimizations off (faster builds)
Efficiency	Optimizations on (faster runs)
Safety precaution	No impact

### See Also

- Custom compiler optimization flags
- Controlling Compiler Optimization Level and Specifying Custom Optimization Settings

## Custom compiler optimization flags

Specify compiler optimization flags to be applied to building the generated code for your model.

### Settings

**Default:** ''

Specify compiler optimization flags without quotes, for example, -O2.

### Dependency

This parameter is enabled by selecting the value `Custom` for the parameter **Compiler optimization level**.

### Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** RTWCustomCompilerOptimizations

**Type:** string

**Value:**'' | user-specified flags

**Default:** ''

### Recommended Settings

See Compiler optimization level.

### See Also

- Compiler optimization level
- Controlling Compiler Optimization Level and Specifying Custom Optimization Settings

### TLC options

Specify Target Language Compiler (TLC) options for code generation.

#### Settings

**Default:** ''

You can enter TLC command-line options and arguments.

#### Tips

- Specifying TLC options does not add flags to the **Make command** field.
- The summary section of the generated HTML report lists the TLC options that you specify for the build in which you generate the report.

#### Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** TLCOptions

**Type:** string

**Value:** any valid TLC argument

**Default:** ''

#### Recommended Settings

Application	Setting
Debugging	No impact
Traceability	No impact
Efficiency	No impact
Safety precaution	No impact

#### See Also

- TLC Options
- Command-Line Arguments

- Customizing the Target Build Process with the STF\_make\_rtw Hook File
- Understanding and Using the Build Process

## Generate makefile

Specify generation of a makefile.

### Settings

**Default:** on



On

Generates a makefile for a model during the build process.



Off

Suppresses the generation of a makefile. You must set up any post code generation build processing, including compilation and linking, as a user-defined command.

### Dependencies

This parameter enables:

- **Make command**
- **Template makefile**

### Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** GenerateMakefile

**Type:** string

**Value:** 'on' | 'off'

**Default:** 'on'

### Recommended Settings

Application	Setting
Debugging	No impact
Traceability	No impact
Efficiency	No impact
Safety precaution	No impact



**See Also**

- [Customizing Post Code Generation Build Processing](#)
- [Customizing the Target Build Process with the STF\\_make\\_rtw Hook File](#)
- [Understanding and Using the Build Process](#)

## Make command

Specify a make command.

### Settings

**Default:** `make_rtw`

The make command, a high-level M-file command, invoked when you start a build, controls the Real-Time Workshop build process.

- Each target has an associated make command, automatically supplied when you select a target file using the System Target File Browser.
- Some third-party targets supply a make command. See the vendor's documentation.
- You can specify arguments in the **Make command** field which pass into the makefile-based build process.

### Tip

Most targets use the default command.

### Dependency

This parameter is enabled by **Generate makefile**.

### Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** MakeCommand

**Type:** string

**Value:** any valid make command M-file

**Default:** 'make\_rtw'

### Recommended Settings

Application	Setting
Debugging	No impact
Traceability	No impact

<b>Application</b>	<b>Setting</b>
Efficiency	No impact
Safety precaution	make_rtw

### **See Also**

- [Template Makefiles and Make Options](#)
- [Customizing the Target Build Process with the STF\\_make\\_rtw Hook File](#)
- [Understanding and Using the Build Process](#)

### Template makefile

Specify a template makefile.

#### Settings

**Default:** grt\_default\_tmf

The template makefile determines which compiler runs, during the make phase of the build, to compile the generated code. You can specify template makefiles in the following ways:

- Generate a value by selecting a target configuration using the System Target File Browser.
- Explicitly enter a custom template makefile filename (including the extension). The file must be on the MATLAB path.

#### Tips

- If you do not include a filename extension for a custom template makefile, the code generator attempts to find and execute an M-file.
- You can customize your build process by modifying an existing template makefile or by providing your own template makefile.

#### Dependency

This parameter is enabled by **Generate makefile**.

#### Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** TemplateMakefile

**Type:** string

**Value:** any valid template makefile filename

**Default:** 'grt\_default\_tmf'

## Recommended Settings

Application	Setting
Debugging	No impact
Traceability	No impact
Efficiency	No impact
Safety precaution	No impact

## See Also

- Template Makefiles and Make Options
- Available Targets

### Ignore custom storage classes

Specify whether to apply or ignore custom storage classes.

#### Settings

**Default:** off



On

Ignores custom storage classes by treating data objects that have them as if their storage class attribute is set to Auto. Data objects with an Auto storage class do not interface with external code and are stored as local or shared variables or in a global data structure.



Off

Applies custom storage classes as specified. You must clear this option if the model defines data objects with custom storage classes.

#### Tips

- Clear this parameter before configuring data objects with custom storage classes.
- Setting for top-level and referenced models must match.

#### Dependencies

- This parameter only appears for ERT-based targets.
- Clear this parameter to enable module packaging features.

#### Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** IgnoreCustomStorageClasses

**Type:** string

**Value:** 'on' | 'off'

**Default:** 'off'

## Recommended Settings

Application	Setting
Debugging	No impact
Traceability	No impact
Efficiency	No impact
Safety precaution	No impact

## See Also

Custom Storage Classes

## Ignore test point signals

Specify allocation of memory buffers for test points.

### Settings

**Default:** Off

On

Ignores all test points during code generation, allowing optimal buffer allocation for signals with test points, facilitating transition from prototyping to deployment and avoiding accidental degradation of generated code due to workflow artifacts.

Off

Allocates separate memory buffers for test points, resulting in a loss of code generation optimizations such as reducing memory usage by storing signals in reusable buffers.

### Dependencies

This parameter appears only for ERT-based targets.

### Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** IgnoreTestpoints

**Type:** string

**Value:** 'on' | 'off'

**Default:** 'off'

### Recommended Settings

Application	Setting
Debugging	Off
Traceability	No impact
Efficiency	On
Safety precaution	No impact



**See Also**

- “Signals with Test Points” in the Real-Time Workshop User’s Guide
- “Working with Test Points” in the Simulink User’s Guide
- “Signal Storage, Optimization, and Interfacing” in the Real-Time Workshop User’s Guide

### Generate code only

Specify code generation versus an executable build.

#### Settings

**Default:** off



On

The caption of the **Build/Generate code** button becomes **Generate code**. The build process generates code and a makefile, but it does not invoke the make command.



Off

The caption of the **Build/Generate code** button becomes **Build**. The build process generates and compiles code, and creates an executable file.

#### Tip

**Generate code only** generates a makefile only if you select **Generate makefile**.

#### Dependency

This parameter changes the function of the **Build/Generate code** button.

#### Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** GenCodeOnly

**Type:** string

**Value:** 'on' | 'off'

**Default:** 'off'

#### Recommended Settings

Application	Setting
Debugging	Off
Traceability	No impact

<b>Application</b>	<b>Setting</b>
Efficiency	No impact
Safety precaution	No impact

**See Also**

Customizing Post Code Generation Build Processing

### Build/Generate code

Start the build or code generation process.

#### Tip

You can also start the build process by pressing **Ctrl+B**.

#### Dependency

When you select **Generate code only**, the caption of the **Build** button changes to **Generate code**.

#### Command-Line Information

**Command:** `rtwbuild`

**Type:** `string`

**Value:** `'modelName'`

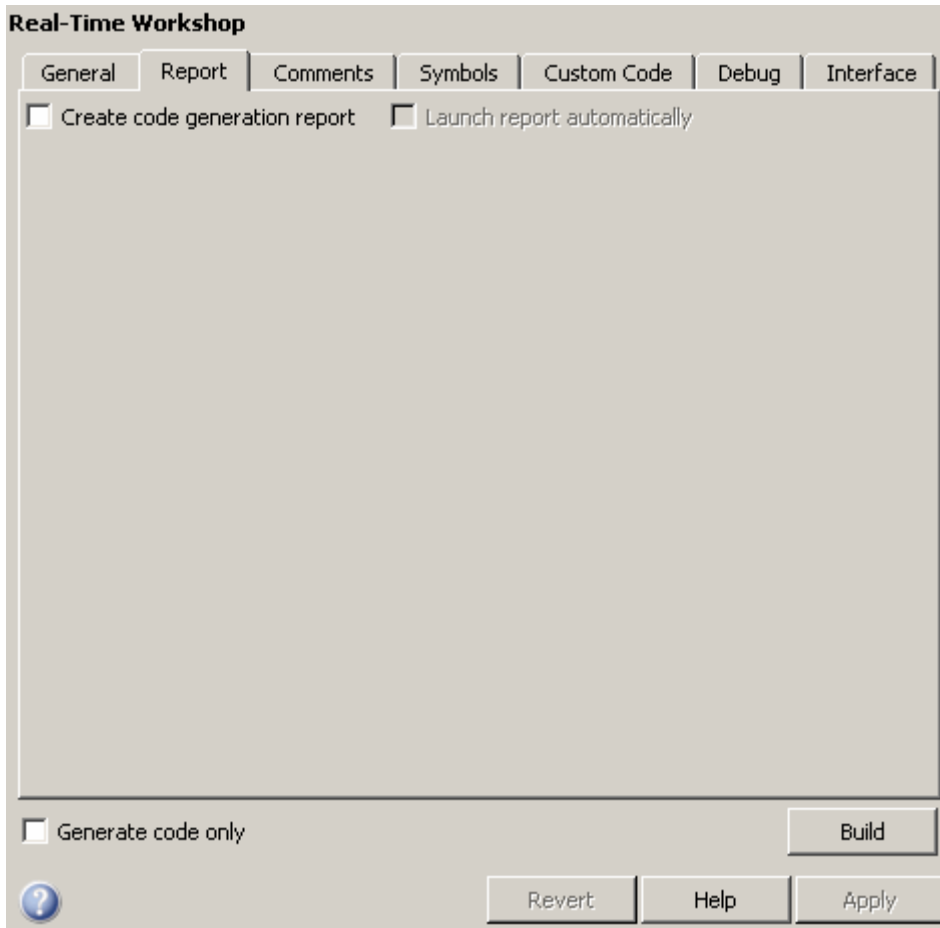
#### Recommended Settings

Application	Setting
Debugging	<b>Build</b>
Traceability	No impact
Efficiency	No impact
Safety precaution	No impact

#### See Also

Initiating the Build Process

## Real-Time Workshop Pane: Report



The image shows a screenshot of a software configuration dialog box. It is divided into two main sections. The top section is titled "Navigation" and contains two checked checkboxes: "Code-to-model" and "Model-to-code". To the right of the "Model-to-code" checkbox is a button labeled "Configure...". The bottom section is titled "Traceability Report Contents" and contains four unchecked checkboxes: "Eliminated / virtual blocks", "Traceable Simulink blocks", "Traceable Stateflow objects", and "Traceable Embedded MATLAB functions".

### In this section...

“Report Tab Overview” on page 7-29

“Create code generation report” on page 7-30

“Launch report automatically” on page 7-33

“Code-to-model” on page 7-35

“Model-to-code” on page 7-37

“Configure” on page 7-39

“Eliminated / virtual blocks” on page 7-40

“Traceable Simulink blocks” on page 7-42

“Traceable Stateflow objects” on page 7-44

“Traceable Embedded MATLAB functions” on page 7-46

## Report Tab Overview

Control the Code Generation report that the Real-Time Workshop software automatically creates.

## Configuration

To create a Code Generation report during the build process, select the **Create code generation report** parameter.

## See Also

Generate HTML Report

If you have a Real-Time Workshop Embedded Coder license, see also [Creating and Using a Code Generation Report](#).

### Create code generation report

Document generated code in an HTML report.

#### Settings

**Default:** Off



On

Generates a summary of code generation source files in an HTML report. Places the report files in an `html` subdirectory within the build directory. In the report,

- The **Summary** section lists version and date information. The **Configuration Settings at the Time of Code Generation** link opens a noneditable view of the Configuration Parameters dialog that shows the Simulink model settings, including TLC options, at the time of code generation.
- The **Subsystem Report** section contains information on nonvirtual subsystems in the model.
- The **Code Interface Report** section provides information about the generated code interface, including model entry point functions and input/output data (requires a Real-Time Workshop Embedded Coder license and the ERT target).
- The **Traceability Report** section allows you to account for **Eliminated / Virtual Blocks** that are untraceable, versus the listed **Traceable Simulink Blocks / Stateflow Objects / Embedded MATLAB Scripts**, providing a complete mapping between model elements and code (requires a Real-Time Workshop Embedded Coder license and the ERT target).

In the **Generated Source Files** section of the **Contents** pane, you can click the names of source code files generated from your model to view their contents in a MATLAB Web browser window. In the displayed source code,

- Global variable instances are hyperlinked to their definitions.
- If you selected the traceability option **Code-to-model**, hyperlinks within the displayed source code let you view the blocks or subsystems from which the code was generated. Click on the hyperlinks to view



the relevant blocks or subsystems in a Simulink model window (requires a Real-Time Workshop Embedded Coder license and the ERT target).

- If you selected the traceability option **Model-to-code**, you can view the generated code for any block in the model. To highlight a block's generated code in the HTML report, right-click the block and select **Real-Time Workshop > Navigate to Code** (requires a Real-Time Workshop Embedded Coder license and the ERT target).



Does not generate a summary of files.

## Dependency

This parameter enables and selects

- **Launch report automatically**
- **Code-to-model** (ERT target)

This parameter enables

- **Model-to-code** (ERT target)
- **Eliminated / virtual blocks** (ERT target)
- **Traceable Simulink blocks** (ERT target)
- **Traceable Stateflow objects** (ERT target)
- **Traceable Embedded MATLAB functions** (ERT target)

## Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** GenerateReport

**Type:** string

**Value:** 'on' | 'off'

**Default:** 'off'

### Recommended Settings

Application	Setting
Debugging	On
Traceability	On
Efficiency	No impact
Safety precaution	On

### See Also

Generate HTML Report

If you have a Real-Time Workshop Embedded Coder license, see also [Creating and Using a Code Generation Report](#).

## Launch report automatically

Specify whether to display Code Generation reports automatically.

### Settings

**Default:** Off

- On  
Displays the Code Generation report automatically in a new browser window.
- Off  
Does not display the Code Generation report, but the report is still available in the html directory.

### Dependency

This parameter is enabled and selected by **Create code generation report**.

### Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** LaunchReport  
**Type:** string  
**Value:** 'on' | 'off'  
**Default:** 'off'

### Recommended Settings

Application	Setting
Debugging	On
Traceability	On
Efficiency	No impact
Safety precaution	No impact

### See Also

Generate HTML Report

If you have a Real-Time Workshop Embedded Coder license, see also [Creating and Using a Code Generation Report](#).

## Code-to-model

Include hyperlinks in a Code Generation report that link code to the corresponding Simulink blocks, Stateflow objects, and Embedded MATLAB functions in the model diagram.

### Settings

**Default:** Off

On

Includes hyperlinks in the Code Generation report that link code to corresponding Simulink blocks, Stateflow objects, and Embedded MATLAB functions in the model diagram. The hyperlinks provide traceability for validating generated code against the source model.

Off

Omits hyperlinks from the generated report.

### Tip

Clear this parameter to speed up code generation. For large models (containing over 1000 blocks), generation of hyperlinks can be time consuming.

### Dependencies

- This parameter only appears for ERT-based targets.
- This parameter is enabled and selected by **Create code generation report**.
- You must select **Include comments** on the **Real-Time Workshop > Comments** tab to use this parameter.

### Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** IncludeHyperlinkInReport

**Type:** string

**Value:** 'on' | 'off'

**Default:** 'off'

### Recommended Settings

Application	Setting
Debugging	On
Traceability	On
Efficiency	No impact
Safety precaution	On

### See Also

Creating and Using a Code Generation Report.

## Model-to-code

Links Simulink blocks, Stateflow objects, and Embedded MATLAB functions in a model diagram to corresponding code segments in a generated HTML report so that the generated code for a block can be highlighted on request.

### Settings

**Default:** Off



On

Includes model-to-code highlighting support in the Code Generation report. To highlight the generated code for a Simulink block, Stateflow object, or Embedded MATLAB script in the Code Generation report, right-click the item and select **Real-Time Workshop > Navigate to Code**.



Off

Omits model-to-code highlighting support from the generated report.

### Tip

Clear this parameter to speed up code generation. For large models (containing over 1000 blocks), generation of model-to-code highlighting support can be time consuming.

### Dependencies

- This parameter only appears for ERT-based targets.
- This parameter is enabled when you select **Create code generation report**.
- This parameter selects:
  - **Eliminated / virtual blocks**
  - **Traceable Simulink blocks**
  - **Traceable Stateflow objects**
  - **Traceable Embedded MATLAB functions**
- You must select the following parameters to use this parameter:

- **Include comments** on the **Real-Time Workshop > Comments** tab
- At least one of the following:
  - **Eliminated / virtual blocks**
  - **Traceable Simulink blocks**
  - **Traceable Stateflow objects**
  - **Traceable Embedded MATLAB functions**

### Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** GenerateTraceInfo

**Type:** Boolean

**Value:** on | off

**Default:** off

### Recommended Settings

<b>Application</b>	<b>Setting</b>
Debugging	On
Traceability	On
Efficiency	No impact
Safety precaution	On

### See Also

Creating and Using a Code Generation Report.



## Configure

Use the **Configure** button to open the **Model-to-code navigation** dialog box. This dialog box provides a way for you to specify a build directory containing previously-generated model code to highlight. Applying your build directory selection will attempt to load traceability information from the earlier build, for which **Model-to-code** must have been selected.

## Dependency

- This parameter only appears for ERT-based targets.
- This parameter is enabled by **Model-to-code**.

## See Also

Creating and Using a Code Generation Report.

## Eliminated / virtual blocks

Include summary of eliminated and virtual blocks in Code Generation report.

### Settings

**Default:** Off

- On  
Includes a summary of eliminated and virtual blocks in the Code Generation report.
- Off  
Does not include a summary of eliminated and virtual blocks.

### Dependencies

- This parameter only appears for ERT-based targets.
- This parameter is enabled by **Create code generation report**.
- This parameter is selected by **Model-to-code**.

### Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** GenerateTraceReport

**Type:** string

**Value:** 'on' | 'off'

**Default:** 'off'

### Recommended Settings

Application	Setting
Debugging	On
Traceability	On
Efficiency	No impact
Safety precaution	On

**See Also**

Creating and Using a Code Generation Report.

## Traceable Simulink blocks

Include summary of Simulink blocks in Code Generation report.

### Settings

**Default:** Off

- On  
Includes a summary of Simulink blocks and the corresponding code location in the Code Generation report.
- Off  
Does not include a summary of Simulink blocks.

### Dependencies

- This parameter only appears for ERT-based targets.
- This parameter is enabled by **Create code generation report**.
- This parameter is selected by **Model-to-code**.

### Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** GenerateTraceReportSl

**Type:** string

**Value:** 'on' | 'off'

**Default:** 'off'

### Recommended Settings

Application	Setting
Debugging	On
Traceability	On
Efficiency	No impact
Safety precaution	On

**See Also**

Creating and Using a Code Generation Report.

## Traceable Stateflow objects

Include summary of Stateflow objects in Code Generation report.

### Settings

**Default:** Off

- On  
Includes a summary of Stateflow objects and the corresponding code location in the Code Generation report.
- Off  
Does not include a summary of Stateflow objects.

### Dependencies

- This parameter only appears for ERT-based targets.
- This parameter is enabled by **Create code generation report**.
- This parameter is selected by **Model-to-code**.

### Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** GenerateTraceReportSf

**Type:** string

**Value:** 'on' | 'off'

**Default:** 'off'

### Recommended Settings

Application	Setting
Debugging	On
Traceability	On
Efficiency	No impact
Safety precaution	On

**See Also**

Creating and Using a Code Generation Report.

Traceability of Stateflow Objects in Generated Code.

## Traceable Embedded MATLAB functions

Include summary of Embedded MATLAB functions in Code Generation report.

### Settings

**Default:** Off

- On  
Includes a summary of Embedded MATLAB functions and corresponding code locations in the Code Generation report.
- Off  
Does not include a summary of Embedded MATLAB functions.

### Dependencies

- This parameter only appears for ERT-based targets.
- This parameter is enabled by **Create code generation report**.
- This parameter is selected by **Model-to-code**.

### Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** GenerateTraceReportEm1

**Type:** string

**Value:** 'on' | 'off'

**Default:** 'off'

### Recommended Settings

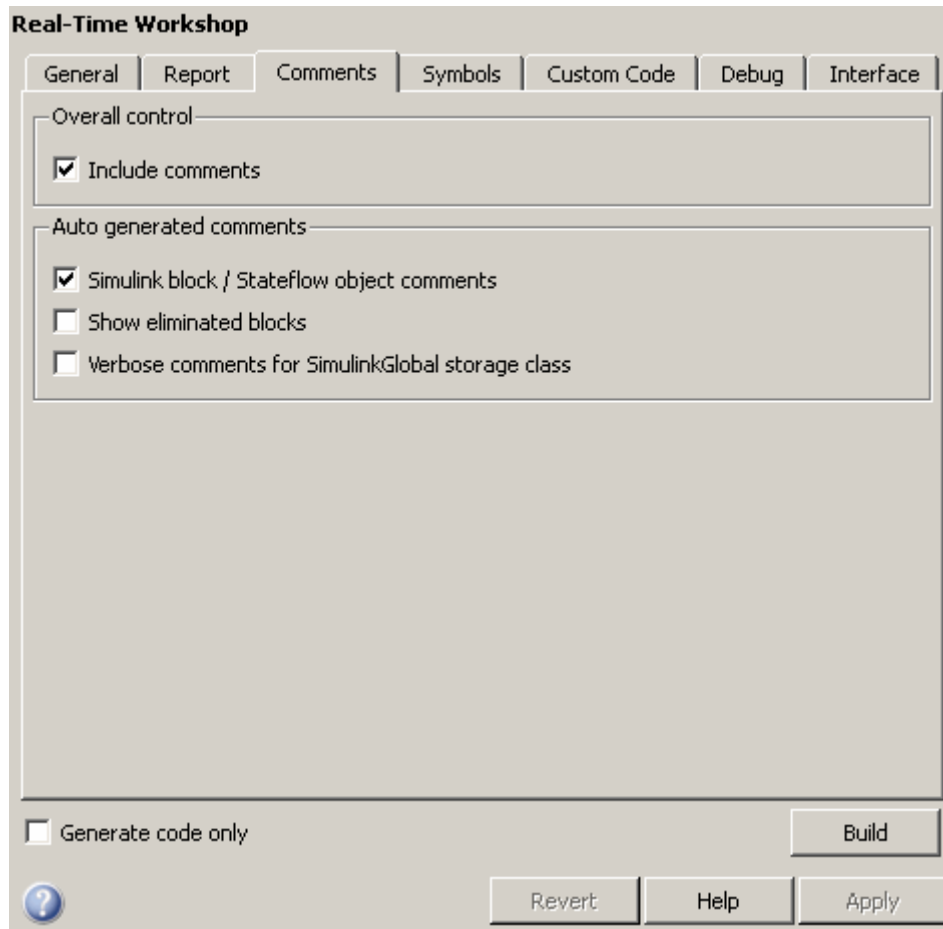
Application	Setting
Debugging	On
Traceability	On
Efficiency	No impact
Safety precaution	On



**See Also**

Creating and Using a Code Generation Report.

## Real-Time Workshop Pane: Comments



Custom comments

<input type="checkbox"/> Simulink block descriptions	<input type="checkbox"/> Stateflow object descriptions
<input type="checkbox"/> Simulink data object descriptions	<input type="checkbox"/> Requirements in block comments
<input type="checkbox"/> Custom comments (MPT objects only)	

**In this section...**

“Comments Tab Overview” on page 7-50

“Include comments” on page 7-51

“Simulink block / Stateflow object comments” on page 7-52

“Show eliminated blocks” on page 7-53

“Verbose comments for SimulinkGlobal storage class” on page 7-54

“Simulink block descriptions” on page 7-55

“Simulink data object descriptions” on page 7-57

“Custom comments (MPT objects only)” on page 7-58

“Custom comments function” on page 7-60

“Stateflow object descriptions” on page 7-62

“Requirements in block comments” on page 7-64

### **Comments Tab Overview**

Control the comments that the Real-Time Workshop software automatically creates and inserts into the generated code.

## Include comments

Specify which comments are in generated files.

### Settings

**Default:** on

- On  
Places comments in the generated files based on the selections in the **Auto generated comments** pane.
- Off  
Omits comments from the generated files.

### Dependencies

This parameter enables:

- **Simulink block / Stateflow object comments**
- **Show eliminated blocks**
- **Verbose comments for SimulinkGlobal storage class**

### Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** GenerateComments

**Type:** string

**Value:** 'on' | 'off'

**Default:** 'on'

### Recommended Settings

Application	Setting
Debugging	On
Traceability	On
Efficiency	No impact
Safety precaution	On

## Simulink block / Stateflow object comments

Specify whether to insert Simulink block and Stateflow object comments.

### Settings

**Default:** on

- On  
Inserts automatically generated comments that describe a block's code and objects. The comments precede that code in the generated file.
- Off  
Suppresses comments.

### Dependency

This parameter is enabled by **Include comments**.

### Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** SimulinkBlockComments  
**Type:** string  
**Value:** 'on' | 'off'  
**Default:** 'on'

### Recommended Settings

Application	Setting
Debugging	On
Traceability	On
Efficiency	No impact
Safety precaution	On

## Show eliminated blocks

Specify whether to insert eliminated block's comments.

### Settings

**Default:** off



On

Inserts statements in the generated code from blocks eliminated as the result of optimizations (such as parameter inlining).



Off

Suppresses statements.

### Dependency

This parameter is enabled by **Include comments**.

### Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** ShowEliminatedStatement

**Type:** string

**Value:** 'on' | 'off'

**Default:** 'off'

### Recommended Settings

Application	Setting
Debugging	On
Traceability	On
Efficiency	No impact
Safety precaution	On

## Verbose comments for SimulinkGlobal storage class

You can control the generation of comments in the model parameter structure declaration in *model\_prm.h*. Parameter comments indicate parameter variable names and the names of source blocks.

### Settings

**Default:** off

- On  
Generates parameter comments regardless of the number of parameters.
- Off  
Generates parameter comments if less than 1000 parameters are declared. This reduces the size of the generated file for models with a large number of parameters.

### Dependency

This parameter is enabled by **Include comments**.

### Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** ForceParamTrailComments

**Type:** string

**Value:** 'on' | 'off'

**Default:** 'off'

### Recommended Settings

Application	Setting
Debugging	On
Traceability	On
Efficiency	No impact
Safety precaution	On



## Simulink block descriptions

Specify whether to insert descriptions of blocks into generated code as comments.

### Settings

**Default:** off



On

Includes the following comments in the generated code for each block in the model, with the exception of virtual blocks and blocks removed due to block reduction:

- The block name at the start of the code, regardless of whether you select **Simulink block / Stateflow object comments**
- Text specified in the **Description** field of each Block Parameter dialog box

The block names and descriptions can include international (non-US-ASCII) characters.



Off

Suppresses the generation of block name and description comments in the generated code.

### Dependency

This parameter only appears for ERT-based targets.

### Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** InsertBlockDesc

**Type:** string

**Value:** 'on' | 'off'

**Default:** 'off'

### Recommended Settings

Application	Setting
Debugging	On
Traceability	On
Efficiency	No impact
Safety precaution	No impact

### See Also

Support for International (Non-US-ASCII) Characters

## Simulink data object descriptions

Specify whether to insert descriptions of Simulink data objects into generated code as comments.

### Settings

**Default:** off



On

Inserts contents of the **Description** field in the Model Explorer Object Properties pane for each Simulink data object (signal, parameter, and bus objects) in the generated code as comments.

The descriptions can include international (non-US-ASCII) characters.



Off

Suppresses the generation of data object property descriptions as comments in the generated code.

### Dependency

This parameter only appears for ERT-based targets.

### Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** SimulinkDataObjDesc

**Type:** string

**Value:** 'on' | 'off'

**Default:** 'off'

### Recommended Settings

Application	Setting
Debugging	On
Traceability	On
Efficiency	No impact
Safety precaution	No impact

### Custom comments (MPT objects only)

Specify whether to include custom comments for module packaging tool (MPT) signal and parameter data objects in generated code.

#### Settings

Default: off



On

Inserts comments just above the identifiers for signal and parameter MPT objects in generated code.



Off

Suppresses the generation of custom comments for signal and parameter identifiers.

#### Dependency

- This parameter only appears for ERT-based targets.
- This parameter requires that you include the comments in a function defined in an M-file or TLC file that you specify with **Custom comments function**.

#### Command-Line Information

Parameter: EnableCustomComments

Type: string

Value: 'on' | 'off'

Default: 'off'

#### Recommended Settings

Application	Setting
Debugging	On
Traceability	On

<b>Application</b>	<b>Setting</b>
Efficiency	No impact
Safety precaution	No impact

**See Also**

Adding Custom Comments

### Custom comments function

Specify a file that contains comments to be included in generated code for module packing tool (MPT) signal and parameter data objects

#### Settings

**Default:** ''

Enter the name of the M-file or TLC file for the function that includes the comments to be inserted of your MPT signal and parameter objects. You can specify the file name directly or click **Browse** and search for a file.

#### Tip

You might use this option to insert comments that document some or all of an object's property values.

#### Dependency

- This parameter only appears for ERT-based targets.
- This parameter is enabled by **Custom comments (MPT objects only)**.

#### Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** CustomCommentsFcn

**Type:** string

**Value:** any valid file name

**Default:** ''

#### Recommended Settings

Application	Setting
Debugging	Any valid file name
Traceability	Any valid file name
Efficiency	No impact
Safety precaution	No impact

**See Also**

Adding Custom Comments

## Stateflow object descriptions

Specify whether to insert descriptions of Stateflow objects into generated code as comments.

### Settings

**Default:** off



Inserts descriptions of Stateflow states, charts, transitions, and graphical functions into generated code as comments. The descriptions come from the **Description** field in Object Properties pane in the Model Explorer for these Stateflow objects. The comments appear just above the code generated for each object.

The descriptions can include international (non-US-ASCII) characters.



Suppresses the generation of comments for Stateflow objects.

### Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** SFDataObjDesc

**Type:** string

**Value:** 'on' | 'off'

**Default:** 'off'

### Recommended Settings

Application	Setting
Debugging	On
Traceability	On
Efficiency	No impact
Safety precaution	No impact



**See Also**

Support for International (Non-US-ASCII) Characters

## Requirements in block comments

Specify whether to include requirement descriptions assigned to Simulink blocks in generated code as comments.

### Settings

**Default:** off



On

Inserts the requirement descriptions that you assign to Simulink blocks into the generated code as comments. The Real-Time Workshop software includes the requirement descriptions in the generated code in the following locations.

Model Element	Requirement Description Location
Model	In the main header file <i>model.h</i>
Nonvirtual subsystems	At the call site for the subsystem
Virtual subsystems	At the call site of the closest nonvirtual parent subsystem. If a virtual subsystem has no nonvirtual parent, requirement descriptions are located in the main header file for the model, <i>model.h</i> .
Nonsubsystem blocks	In the generated code for the block

The requirement text can include international (non-US-ASCII) characters.



Off

Suppresses the generation of comments for block requirement descriptions.

### Dependency

This parameter only appears for ERT-based targets.

## Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** ReqsInCode

**Type:** string

**Value:** 'on' | 'off'

**Default:** 'off'

## Recommended Settings

Application	Setting
Debugging	On
Traceability	On
Efficiency	No impact
Safety precaution	On

## See Also

Including Requirements with Generated Code in the Simulink® Verification and Validation™ documentation

## Real-Time Workshop Pane: Symbols

**Real-Time Workshop**

General | Report | Comments | **Symbols** | Custom Code | Debug | Interface

Auto-generated identifier naming rules


Maximum identifier length:

Reserved names

Use the same reserved names as Simulation Target

Reserved names:

Generate code only



Auto-generated identifier naming rules

Identifier format control

Global variables:	<input type="text" value="\$R\$N\$M"/>
Global types:	<input type="text" value="\$N\$R\$M"/>
Field name of global types:	<input type="text" value="\$N\$M"/>
Subsystem methods:	<input type="text" value="\$R\$N\$M\$F"/>
Local temporary variables:	<input type="text" value="\$N\$M"/>
Local block output variables:	<input type="text" value="rtb_\$\$M"/>
Constant macros:	<input type="text" value="\$R\$N\$M"/>

Minimum mangle length:

Maximum identifier length:

Generate scalar inlined parameters as:

Simulink data object naming rules

Signal naming:	<input type="text" value="None"/>
Parameter naming:	<input type="text" value="None"/>
#define naming:	<input type="text" value="None"/>

### **In this section...**

“Symbols Tab Overview” on page 7-69

“Global variables” on page 7-70

“Global types” on page 7-72

“Field name of global types” on page 7-75

“Subsystem methods” on page 7-77

“Local temporary variables” on page 7-80

“Local block output variables” on page 7-82

“Constant macros” on page 7-84

“Minimum mangle length” on page 7-86

“Maximum identifier length” on page 7-88

“Generate scalar inlined parameter as” on page 7-90

“Signal naming” on page 7-91

“M-function” on page 7-93

“Parameter naming” on page 7-95

“#define naming” on page 7-97

“Use the same reserved names as Simulation Target” on page 7-99

“Reserved names” on page 7-100

## **Symbols Tab Overview**

Select the automatically generated identifier naming rules.

### **See Also**

Symbols Options

## Global variables

Customize generated global variable identifiers.

### Settings

**Default:** \$R\$N\$M

Enter a macro string that specifies whether, and in what order, certain substrings are to be included in the generated identifier. The macro string can include a combination of the following format tokens.

Token	Description
\$M	Insert name mangling string if required to avoid naming collisions. Required.
\$N	Insert name of object (block, signal or signal object, state, parameter or parameter object) for which identifier is being generated.
\$R	Insert root model name into identifier, replacing any unsupported characters with the underscore (_) character. Required for model referencing.

### Tips

- Avoid name collisions in general. One way is to avoid using default block names (for example, Gain1, Gain2...) when your model has many blocks of the same type.
- Where possible, increase the **Maximum identifier length** to accommodate the length of the identifiers you expect to generate. Reserve at least three characters for a name mangling string.
- If you specify \$R, the value you specify for **Maximum identifier length** must be large enough to accommodate full expansions of the \$R and \$M tokens.
- When a name conflict occurs between an identifier within the scope of a higher-level model and an identifier within the scope of a referenced model,



the code generator preserves the identifier from the referenced model. Name mangling is performed on the identifier in the higher-level model.

- This option does not affect objects (such as signals and parameters) that have a storage class other than Auto (such as ImportedExtern or ExportedGlobal).

## Dependency

This parameter only appears for ERT-based targets.

## Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** CustomSymbolStrGlobalVar

**Type:** string

**Value:** any valid combination of tokens

**Default:** '\$R\$N\$M'

## Recommended Settings

Application	Setting
Debugging	No impact
Traceability	Any valid combination of tokens
Efficiency	No impact
Safety precaution	\$R\$N\$M

## See Also

- Specifying Identifier Formats
- Name Mangling
- Model Referencing Considerations
- Identifier Format Control Parameters Limitations

## Global types

Customize generated global type identifiers.

### Settings

**Default:** \$N\$R\$M

Enter a macro string that specifies whether, and in what order, certain substrings are to be included in the generated identifier. The macro string can include a combination of the following format tokens.

Token	Description
\$M	Insert name mangling string if required to avoid naming collisions. Required.
\$N	Insert name of object (block, signal or signal object, state, parameter or parameter object) for which identifier is being generated.
\$R	Insert root model name into identifier, replacing any unsupported characters with the underscore (_) character. Required for model referencing.

### Tips

- Avoid name collisions in general. One way is to avoid using default block names (for example, Gain1, Gain2...) when your model has many blocks of the same type.
- Where possible, increase the **Maximum identifier length** to accommodate the length of the identifiers you expect to generate. Reserve at least three characters for a name mangling string.
- If you specify \$R, the value you specify for **Maximum identifier length** must be large enough to accommodate full expansions of the \$R and \$M tokens.
- When a name conflict occurs between an identifier within the scope of a higher-level model and an identifier within the scope of a referenced model,

the code generator preserves the identifier from the referenced model. Name mangling is performed on the identifier in the higher-level model.

- Name mangling conventions do not apply to type names (that is, `typedef` statements) generated for global data types. The **Maximum identifier length** setting does not apply to type definitions. If you specify `$R`, the code generator includes the model name in the `typedef`.
- This option does not affect objects (such as signals and parameters) that have a storage class other than `Auto` (such as `ImportedExtern` or `ExportedGlobal`).

## Dependency

This parameter only appears for ERT-based targets.

## Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** `CustomSymbolStrType`

**Type:** `string`

**Value:** any valid combination of tokens

**Default:** `'$N$R$M'`

## Recommended Settings

Application	Setting
Debugging	No impact
Traceability	Any valid combination of tokens
Efficiency	No impact
Safety precaution	<code>\$N\$R\$M</code>

## See Also

- Specifying Identifier Formats
- Name Mangling
- Model Referencing Considerations

- Identifier Format Control Parameters Limitations

## Field name of global types

Customize generated field names of global types.

### Settings

**Default:** \$N\$M

Enter a macro string that specifies whether, and in what order, certain substrings are to be included in the generated identifier. The macro string can include a combination of the following format tokens.

Token	Description
\$A	Insert data type acronym (for example, i32 for long integers) into signal and work vector identifiers.
\$H	Insert tag indicating system hierarchy level. For root-level blocks, the tag is the string root_. For blocks at the subsystem level, the tag is of the form sN_, where N is a unique system number assigned by the Simulink software.
\$M	Insert name mangling string if required to avoid naming collisions. Required.
\$N	Insert name of object (block, signal or signal object, state, parameter or parameter object) for which identifier is being generated.

### Tips

- Avoid name collisions in general. One way is to avoid using default block names (for example, Gain1, Gain2...) when your model has many blocks of the same type.
- Where possible, increase the **Maximum identifier length** to accommodate the length of the identifiers you expect to generate. Reserve at least three characters for a name mangling string.
- The **Maximum identifier length** setting does not apply to type definitions.

- This option does not affect objects (such as signals and parameters) that have a storage class other than Auto (such as ImportedExtern or ExportedGlobal).

### Dependency

This parameter only appears for ERT-based targets.

### Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** CustomSymbolStrField

**Type:** string

**Value:** any valid combination of tokens

**Default:** '\$N\$M'

### Recommended Settings

Application	Setting
Debugging	No impact
Traceability	Any valid combination of tokens
Efficiency	No impact
Safety precaution	\$N\$M

### See Also

- Specifying Identifier Formats
- Name Mangling
- Identifier Format Control Parameters Limitations

## Subsystem methods

Customize generated global type identifiers.

### Settings

**Default:** \$R\$N\$M\$F

Enter a macro string that specifies whether, and in what order, certain substrings are to be included in the generated identifier. The macro string can include a combination of the following format tokens.

Token	Description
\$F	Insert method name (for example, _Update for update method).  Empty for Stateflow functions.
\$H	Insert tag indicating system hierarchy level. For root-level blocks, the tag is the string root_. For blocks at the subsystem level, the tag is of the form sN_, where N is a unique system number assigned by the Simulink software.  Empty for Stateflow functions.
\$M	Insert name mangling string if required to avoid naming collisions.  Required.
\$N	Insert name of object (block, signal or signal object, state, parameter or parameter object) for which identifier is being generated.
\$R	Insert root model name into identifier, replacing any unsupported characters with the underscore (_) character.  Required for model referencing.

### Tips

- Avoid name collisions in general. One way is to avoid using default block names (for example, Gain1, Gain2...) when your model has many blocks of the same type.
- Where possible, increase the **Maximum identifier length** to accommodate the length of the identifiers you expect to generate. Reserve at least three characters for a name mangling string.
- If you specify \$R, the value you specify for **Maximum identifier length** must be large enough to accommodate full expansions of the \$R and \$M tokens.
- When a name conflict occurs between an identifier within the scope of a higher-level model and an identifier within the scope of a referenced model, the code generator preserves the identifier from the referenced model. Name mangling is performed on the identifier in the higher-level model.
- Name mangling conventions do not apply to type names (that is, typedef statements) generated for global data types. The **Maximum identifier length** setting does not apply to type definitions. If you specify \$R, the code generator includes the model name in the typedef.
- This option does not affect objects (such as signals and parameters) that have a storage class other than Auto (such as ImportedExtern or ExportedGlobal).

### Dependency

This parameter only appears for ERT-based targets.

### Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** CustomSymbolStrFcn

**Type:** string

**Value:** any valid combination of tokens

**Default:** '\$R\$N\$M\$F'



## Recommended Settings

Application	Setting
Debugging	No impact
Traceability	Any valid combination of tokens
Efficiency	No impact
Safety precaution	\$R\$N\$M\$F

## See Also

- Specifying Identifier Formats
- Name Mangling
- Model Referencing Considerations
- Identifier Format Control Parameters Limitations

## Local temporary variables

Customize generated local temporary variable identifiers.

### Settings

**Default:** \$N\$M

Enter a macro string that specifies whether, and in what order, certain substrings are to be included in the generated identifier. The macro string can include a combination of the following format tokens.

Token	Description
\$M	Insert name mangling string if required to avoid naming collisions. Required.
\$N	Insert name of object (block, signal or signal object, state, parameter or parameter object) for which identifier is being generated.
\$R	Insert root model name into identifier, replacing any unsupported characters with the underscore (_) character. Required for model referencing.

### Tips

- Avoid name collisions in general. One way is to avoid using default block names (for example, Gain1, Gain2...) when your model has many blocks of the same type.
- Where possible, increase the **Maximum identifier length** to accommodate the length of the identifiers you expect to generate. Reserve at least three characters for a name mangling string.
- If you specify \$R, the value you specify for **Maximum identifier length** must be large enough to accommodate full expansions of the \$R and \$M tokens.
- When a name conflict occurs between an identifier within the scope of a higher-level model and an identifier within the scope of a referenced model,

the code generator preserves the identifier from the referenced model. Name mangling is performed on the identifier in the higher-level model.

- This option does not affect objects (such as signals and parameters) that have a storage class other than Auto (such as ImportedExtern or ExportedGlobal).

## Dependency

This parameter only appears for ERT-based targets.

## Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** CustomSymbolStrTmpVar

**Type:** string

**Value:** any valid combination of tokens

**Default:** '\$N\$M'

## Recommended Settings

Application	Setting
Debugging	No impact
Traceability	Any valid combination of tokens
Efficiency	No impact
Safety precaution	\$N\$M

## See Also

- Specifying Identifier Formats
- Name Mangling
- Model Referencing Considerations
- Identifier Format Control Parameters Limitations

## Local block output variables

Customize generated local block output variable identifiers.

### Settings

**Default:** `rtb_$$M`

Enter a macro string that specifies whether, and in what order, certain substrings are to be included in the generated identifier. The macro string can include a combination of the following format tokens.

Token	Description
\$A	Insert data type acronym (for example, <code>i32</code> for long integers) into signal and work vector identifiers.
\$M	Insert name mangling string if required to avoid naming collisions. Required.
\$N	Insert name of object (block, signal or signal object, state, parameter or parameter object) for which identifier is being generated.

### Tips

- Avoid name collisions in general. One way is to avoid using default block names (for example, `Gain1`, `Gain2`...) when your model has many blocks of the same type.
- Where possible, increase the **Maximum identifier length** to accommodate the length of the identifiers you expect to generate. Reserve at least three characters for a name mangling string.
- This option does not affect objects (such as signals and parameters) that have a storage class other than `Auto` (such as `ImportedExtern` or `ExportedGlobal`).

### Dependency

This parameter only appears for ERT-based targets.

## Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** CustomSymbolStrBlkIO

**Type:** string

**Value:** any valid combination of tokens

**Default:** 'rtb\_\$\$M'

## Recommended Settings

Application	Setting
Debugging	No impact
Traceability	Any valid combination of tokens
Efficiency	No impact
Safety precaution	rtb_\$\$M

## See Also

- Specifying Identifier Formats
- Name Mangling
- Identifier Format Control Parameters Limitations

## Constant macros

Customize generated constant macro identifiers.

### Settings

**Default:** \$R\$N\$M

Enter a macro string that specifies whether, and in what order, certain substrings are to be included in the generated identifier. The macro string can include a combination of the following format tokens.

Token	Description
\$M	Insert name mangling string if required to avoid naming collisions. Required.
\$N	Insert name of object (block, signal or signal object, state, parameter or parameter object) for which identifier is being generated.
\$R	Insert root model name into identifier, replacing any unsupported characters with the underscore ( ) character. Required for model referencing.

### Tips

- Avoid name collisions in general. One way is to avoid using default block names (for example, Gain1, Gain2...) when your model has many blocks of the same type.
- Where possible, increase the **Maximum identifier length** to accommodate the length of the identifiers you expect to generate. Reserve at least three characters for a name mangling string.
- If you specify \$R, the value you specify for **Maximum identifier length** must be large enough to accommodate full expansions of the \$R and \$M tokens.
- When a name conflict occurs between an identifier within the scope of a higher-level model and an identifier within the scope of a referenced model,

the code generator preserves the identifier from the referenced model. Name mangling is performed on the identifier in the higher-level model.

- This option does not affect objects (such as signals and parameters) that have a storage class other than Auto (such as ImportedExtern or ExportedGlobal).

## Dependency

This parameter only appears for ERT-based targets.

## Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** CustomSymbolStrMacro

**Type:** string

**Value:** any valid combination of tokens

**Default:** '\$R\$N\$M'

## Recommended Settings

Application	Setting
Debugging	No impact
Traceability	Any valid combination of tokens
Efficiency	No impact
Safety precaution	\$R\$N\$M

## See Also

- Specifying Identifier Formats
- Name Mangling
- Model Referencing Considerations
- Identifier Format Control Parameters Limitations

### Minimum mangle length

Increase the minimum number of characters used for generating name mangling strings that help avoid name collisions.

#### Settings

**Default:** 1

Specify an integer value that indicates the minimum number of characters the code generator is to use when generating a name mangling string. As necessary, the minimum value automatically increases during code generation as a function of the number of collisions. A larger value reduces the chance of identifier disturbance when you modify the model.

#### Tips

- Minimize disturbance to the generated code during development, by specifying a value of 4. This value is conservative and safe; it allows for over 1.5 million collisions for a particular identifier before the mangle length increases.
- Set the value to reserve at least three characters for the name mangling string. The length of the name mangling string increases as the number of name collisions increases.

#### Dependency

This parameter only appears for ERT-based targets.

#### Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** MangleLength

**Type:** integer

**Value:** any valid value

**Default:** 1



## Recommended Settings

Application	Setting
Debugging	No impact
Traceability	1
Efficiency	No impact
Safety precaution	4

## See Also

- Name Mangling
- Traceability
- Minimizing Name Mangling

### Maximum identifier length

Specify maximum number of characters in generated function, type definition, variable names.

#### Settings

**Default:** 31

**Minimum:** 31

**Maximum:** 256

You can use this parameter to limit the number of characters in function, type definition, and variable names.

#### Tips

- Consider increasing identifier length for models having a deep hierarchical structure.
- When generating code from a model that uses model referencing, the **Maximum identifier length** must be large enough to accommodate the root model name and the name mangling string (if any). A code generation error occurs if **Maximum identifier length** is too small.
- This parameter must be the same for both top-level and referenced models.
- When a name conflict occurs between a symbol within the scope of a higher level model and a symbol within the scope of a referenced model, the symbol from the referenced model is preserved. Name mangling is performed on the symbol from the higher level model.

#### Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** MaxIdLength

**Type:** integer

**Value:** any valid value

**Default:** 31

## Recommended Settings

Application	Setting
Debugging	Any valid value
Traceability	>30
Efficiency	No impact
Safety precaution	>30

## See Also

Generating Code for Model Referencing

## Generate scalar inlined parameter as

Control expression of scalar inlined parameter values in the generated code.

### Settings

**Default:** Literals

#### Literals

Generates scalar inlined parameters as numeric constants. This setting can help with debugging TLC code, as it makes it easy to search for parameter values in the generated code.

#### Macros

Generates scalar inlined parameters as variables with `#define` macros. This setting makes generated code more readable.

### Dependencies

- This parameter only appears for ERT-based targets.
- This parameter is enabled by **Inline parameters**.

### Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** `InlinedPrmAccess`

**Type:** string

**Value:** 'Literals' | 'Macros'

**Default:** 'Literals'

### Recommended Settings

Application	Setting
Debugging	No impact
Traceability	Macros
Efficiency	Literals
Safety precaution	No impact

## Signal naming

Specify rules for naming signals in generated code.

### Settings

**Default:** None

None

Makes no change to signal names when creating corresponding identifiers in generated code. Signal identifiers in the generated code match the signal names that appear in the model.

Force upper case

Uses all uppercase characters when creating identifiers for signal names in the generated code.

Force lower case

Uses all lowercase characters when creating identifiers for signal names in the generated code.

Custom M-function

Uses the M-file function specified with the **M-function** parameter to create identifiers for signal names in the generated code.

### Dependencies

- This parameter only appears for ERT-based targets.
- Setting this parameter to Custom M-function enables **M-function**.
- This parameter must be the same for top-level and referenced models.

### Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** SignalNamingRule

**Type:** string

**Value:** 'None' | 'UpperCase' | 'LowerCase' | 'Custom'

**Default:** 'None'

### Recommended Settings

Application	Setting
Debugging	No impact
Traceability	Force upper case
Efficiency	No impact
Safety precaution	No impact

### See Also

- Applying Naming Rules to Identifiers Globally
- M-File Programming

## M-function

Specify rule for naming identifiers in generated code.

### Settings

**Default:** ''

Enter the name of an M-file that contains the naming rule to be applied to signal, parameter, or `#define` parameter identifiers in generated code. Examples of rules you might program in such an M-file function include:

- Remove underscore characters from signal names.
- Add an underscore before uppercase characters in parameter names.
- Make all identifiers uppercase in generated code.

### Tip

M-file must be in the MATLAB path.

### Dependencies

- This parameter only appears for ERT-based targets.
- This parameter is enabled by **Signal naming**.
- This parameter must be the same for top-level and referenced models.

### Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** DefineNamingFcn

**Type:** string

**Value:** any M-file

**Default:** ''

### Recommended Settings

Application	Setting
Debugging	No impact

<b>Application</b>	<b>Setting</b>
Traceability	No impact
Efficiency	No impact
Safety precaution	No impact

### **See Also**

- Applying Naming Rules to Identifiers Globally
- M-File Programming



## Parameter naming

Specify rule for naming parameters in generated code.

### Settings

**Default:** None

None

Makes no change to parameter names when creating corresponding identifiers in generated code. Parameter identifiers in the generated code match the parameter names that appear in the model.

Force upper case

Uses all uppercase characters when creating identifiers for parameter names in the generated code.

Force lower case

Uses all lowercase characters when creating identifiers for parameter names in the generated code.

Custom M-function

Uses the M-file function specified with the **M-function** parameter to create identifiers for parameter names in the generated code.

### Dependencies

- This parameter only appears for ERT-based targets.
- Setting this parameter to Custom M-function enables **M-function**.
- This parameter must be the same for top-level and referenced models.

### Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** ParamNamingRule

**Type:** string

**Value:** 'None' | 'UpperCase' | 'LowerCase' | 'Custom'

**Default:** 'None'

### Recommended Settings

Application	Setting
Debugging	No impact
Traceability	Force upper case
Efficiency	No impact
Safety precaution	No impact

### See Also

- Applying Naming Rules to Identifiers Globally
- M-File Programming

## #define naming

Specify rule for naming `#define` parameters (defined with storage class `Define (Custom)`) in generated code.

### Settings

**Default:** None

None

Makes no change to `#define` parameter names when creating corresponding identifiers in generated code. Parameter identifiers in the generated code match the parameter names that appear in the model.

Force upper case

Uses all uppercase characters when creating identifiers for `#define` parameter names in the generated code.

Force lower case

Uses all lowercase characters when creating identifiers for `#define` parameter names in the generated code.

Custom M-function

Uses the M-file function specified with the **M-function** parameter to create identifiers for `#define` parameter names in the generated code.

### Dependencies

- This parameter only appears for ERT-based targets.
- Setting this parameter to `Custom M-function` enables **M-function**.
- This parameter must be the same for top-level and referenced models.

### Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** `DefineNamingRule`

**Type:** `string`

**Value:** `'None' | 'UpperCase' | 'LowerCase' | 'Custom'`

**Default:** `'None'`

### Recommended Settings

Application	Setting
Debugging	No impact
Traceability	Force upper case
Efficiency	No impact
Safety precaution	No impact

### See Also

- Applying Naming Rules to Identifiers Globally
- M-File Programming

## Use the same reserved names as Simulation Target

Specify whether to use the same reserved names as those specified in the **Simulation Target > Symbols** pane.

### Settings

**Default:** Off

- On  
Enables using the same reserved names as those specified in the **Simulation Target > Symbols** pane.
- Off  
Disables using the same reserved names as those specified in the **Simulation Target > Symbols** pane.

### Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** UseSimReservedNames

**Type:** string

**Value:** 'on' | 'off'

**Default:** 'off'

### Recommended Settings

Application	Setting
Debugging	No impact
Traceability	No impact
Efficiency	No impact
Safety precaution	No impact

### Reserved names

Enter the names of variables or functions in the generated code that match the names of variables or functions specified in custom code.

### Settings

**Default:** {}

This action changes the names of variables or functions in the generated code to avoid name conflicts with identifiers in custom code. Reserved names must be shorter than 256 characters.

### Tips

- Do not enter Real-Time Workshop keywords since these names cannot be changed in the generated code. For a list of keywords to avoid, see “Reserved Keywords” in the *Real-Time Workshop User’s Guide*.
- Start each reserved name with a letter or an underscore to prevent error messages.
- Each reserved name must contain only letters, numbers, or underscores.
- Separate the reserved names using commas or spaces.
- You can also specify reserved names by using the command line:

```
config_param_object.set_param('ReservedNameArray',  
{'abc', 'xyz'})
```

where *config\_param\_object* is the object handle to the model settings in the Configuration Parameters dialog box.

### Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** ReservedNameArray

**Type:** string array

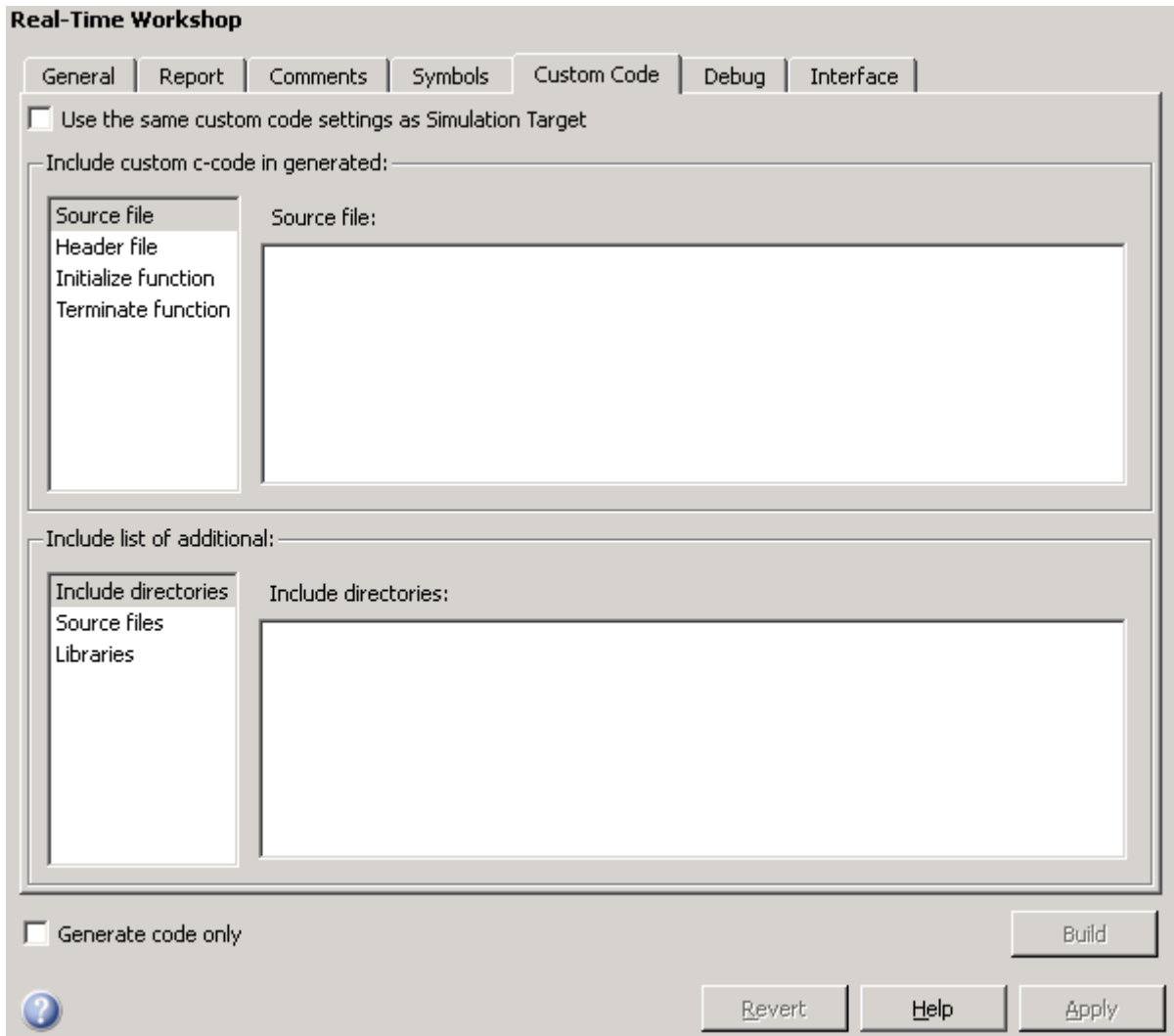
**Value:** any reserved names shorter than 256 characters

**Default:** {}

**Recommended Settings**

<b>Application</b>	<b>Setting</b>
Debugging	No impact
Traceability	No impact
Efficiency	No impact
Safety precaution	No impact

## Real-Time Workshop Pane: Custom Code





**In this section...**

“Custom Code Tab Overview” on page 7-104

“Use the same custom code settings as Simulation Target” on page 7-105

“Use local custom code settings (do not inherit from main model)” on page 7-106

“Source file” on page 7-108

“Header file” on page 7-109

“Initialize function” on page 7-110

“Terminate function” on page 7-111

“Include directories” on page 7-112

“Source files” on page 7-113

“Libraries” on page 7-114

### **Custom Code Tab Overview**

Create a list of custom C code, directories, source files, and libraries to include in generated files.

#### **Configuration**

- 1** Select the type of information to include from the list on the left side of the pane.
- 2** Enter a string to identify the specific code, directory, source file, or library.
- 3** Click **Apply**.

#### **See Also**

Configuring Custom Code

## Use the same custom code settings as Simulation Target

Specify whether to use the same custom code settings as those in the **Simulation Target > Custom Code** pane.

### Settings

Default: Off

- On  
Enables using the same custom code settings as those in the **Simulation Target > Custom Code** pane.
- Off  
Disables using the same custom code settings as those in the **Simulation Target > Custom Code** pane.

### Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** RTWUseSimCustomCode

**Type:** string

**Value:** 'on' | 'off'

**Default:** 'off'

### Recommended Settings

Application	Setting
Debugging	No impact
Traceability	No impact
Efficiency	No impact
Safety precaution	No impact

## Use local custom code settings (do not inherit from main model)

Specify if a library model can use custom code settings that are unique from the main model.

### Settings

**Default:** Off

- On  
Enables a library model to use custom code settings that are unique from the main model.
- Off  
Disables a library model from using custom code settings that are unique from the main model.

### Dependency

This parameter is available only for library models that contain Embedded MATLAB Function blocks, Stateflow charts, or Truth Table blocks. To access this parameter, select **Tools > Open RTW Target** in the Embedded MATLAB Editor or Stateflow Editor for your library model.

### Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** RTWUseLocalCustomCode  
**Type:** string  
**Value:** 'on' | 'off'  
**Default:** 'off'

### Recommended Settings

Application	Setting
Debugging	No impact
Traceability	No impact

<b>Application</b>	<b>Setting</b>
Efficiency	No impact
Safety precaution	No impact

### Source file

Specify a source file of code to appear at the top of generated files.

### Settings

**Default:** ''

The Real-Time Workshop software places code near the top of the generated *model.c* or *model.cpp* file, outside of any function.

### Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** CustomSource

**Type:** string

**Value:** any source file name

**Default:** ''

### Recommended Settings

Application	Setting
Debugging	No impact
Traceability	No impact
Efficiency	No impact
Safety precaution	No impact

## Header file

Specify a header file to include near top of generated file.

### Settings

**Default:** ''

The Real-Time Workshop software places header file code near the top of the generated *model.h* header file.

### Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** CustomHeaderCode

**Type:** string

**Value:** any header file name

**Default:** ''

### Recommended Settings

Application	Setting
Debugging	No impact
Traceability	No impact
Efficiency	No impact
Safety precaution	No impact

## Initialize function

Specify code appearing in an initialize function.

### Settings

**Default:** ''

The Real-Time Workshop software places code inside the model's initialize function in the *model.c* or *model.cpp* file.

### Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** CustomInitializer

**Type:** string

**Value:** any code

**Default:** ''

### Recommended Settings

Application	Setting
Debugging	No impact
Traceability	No impact
Efficiency	No impact
Safety precaution	No impact



## Terminate function

Specify code appearing in a terminate function.

### Settings

**Default:** ''

Specify code to appear in the model's generated terminate function in the *model.c* or *model.cpp* file.

### Dependency

A terminate function is generated only if you select the **Terminate function required** check box on the **Real-Time Workshop** pane, **Interface** tab.

### Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** CustomTerminator

**Type:** string

**Value:** any code

**Default:** ''

### Recommended Settings

Application	Setting
Debugging	No impact
Traceability	No impact
Efficiency	No impact
Safety precaution	No impact

## Include directories

Specify a list of include directories to add to the include path.

### Settings

**Default:** ''

Enter a space-separated list of include directories to add to the include path when compiling the generated code.

- Specify absolute or relative paths to the directories.
- Relative paths must be relative to the directory containing your model files, not relative to the build directory.
- The order in which you specify the directories is the order in which they are searched for source and include files.

### Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** CustomInclude

**Type:** string

**Value:** any directory file name

**Default:** ''

### Recommended Settings

Application	Setting
Debugging	No impact
Traceability	No impact
Efficiency	No impact
Safety precaution	No impact

## Source files

Specify the list of source files to compile and link with the generated code.

## Settings

**Default:** ''

Enter a space-separated list of source files to compile and link with the generated code.

## Tip

The file name is sufficient if the file is in the current MATLAB directory or in one of the include directories.

## Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** CustomSourceCode

**Type:** string

**Value:** any source file name

**Default:** ''

## Recommended Settings

Application	Setting
Debugging	No impact
Traceability	No impact
Efficiency	No impact
Safety precaution	No impact

## Libraries

Specify a list of additional libraries to link with the generated code.

## Settings

**Default:** ''

Enter a space-separated list of additional libraries to link with the generated code. Specify the libraries with a full path or just a file name when located in the current MATLAB directory or is listed as one of the include directories.

## Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** CustomLibrary

**Type:** string

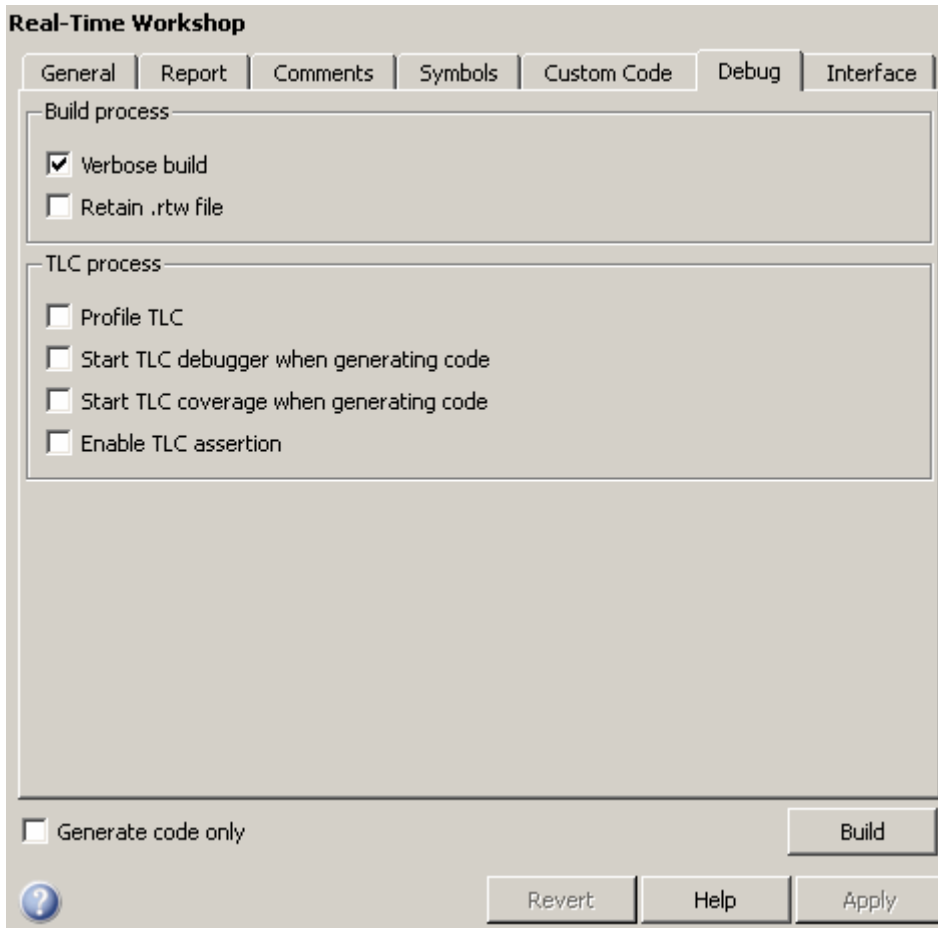
**Value:** any library file name

**Default:** ''

## Recommended Settings

Application	Setting
Debugging	No impact
Traceability	No impact
Efficiency	No impact
Safety precaution	No impact

## Real-Time Workshop Pane: Debug



**In this section...**

“Debug Tab Overview” on page 7-117

“Verbose build” on page 7-118

“Retain .rtw file” on page 7-119

“Profile TLC” on page 7-120

“Start TLC debugger when generating code” on page 7-121

“Start TLC coverage when generating code” on page 7-122

“Enable TLC assertion” on page 7-123

## **Debug Tab Overview**

Select build process and Target Language Compiler (TLC) process options.

### **See Also**

Troubleshooting the Build Process

## Verbose build

Display code generation progress.

### Settings

**Default:** on



On

The MATLAB Command Window displays progress information indicating code generation stages and compiler output during code generation.



Off

Does not display progress information.

### Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** RTWVerbose

**Type:** string

**Value:** 'on' | 'off'

**Default:** 'on'

### Recommended Settings

Application	Setting
Debugging	On
Traceability	No impact
Efficiency	No impact
Safety precaution	On



## Retain .rtw file

Specify *model*.rtw file retention.

### Settings

**Default:** off



On

Retains the *model*.rtw file in the current build directory. This parameter is useful if you are modifying the target files and need to look at the file.



Off

Deletes the *model*.rtw from the build directory at the end of the build process.

### Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** RetainRTWFile

**Type:** string

**Value:** 'on' | 'off'

**Default:** 'off'

### Recommended Settings

Application	Setting
Debugging	On
Traceability	No impact
Efficiency	No impact
Safety precaution	No impact

## Profile TLC

Profile the execution time of TLC files.

### Settings

**Default:** off



On

The TLC profiler analyzes the performance of TLC code executed during code generation, and generates an HTML report.



Off

Does not profile the performance.

### Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** ProfileTLC

**Type:** string

**Value:** 'on' | 'off'

**Default:** 'off'

### Recommended Settings

Application	Setting
Debugging	On
Traceability	No impact
Efficiency	No impact
Safety precaution	No impact

## Start TLC debugger when generating code

Specify use of the TLC debugger

### Settings

**Default:** off

- On  
The TLC debugger starts during code generation.
- Off  
Does not start the TLC debugger.

### Tips

- You can also start the TLC debugger by entering the `-dc` argument into the **System target file** field.
- To invoke the debugger and run a debugger script, enter the `-df filename` argument into the **System target file** field.

### Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** TLCDebug

**Type:** string

**Value:** 'on' | 'off'

**Default:** 'off'

### Recommended Settings

Application	Setting
Debugging	On
Traceability	No impact
Efficiency	No impact
Safety precaution	No impact

## Start TLC coverage when generating code

Generate the TLC execution report.

### Settings

**Default:** off



On

Generates .log files containing the number of times each line of TLC code is executed during code generation.



Off

Does not generate a report.

### Tip

You can also generate the TLC execution report by entering the `-dg` argument into the **System target file** field.

### Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** TLCCoverage

**Type:** string

**Value:** 'on' | 'off'

**Default:** 'off'

### Recommended Settings

Application	Setting
Debugging	On
Traceability	No impact
Efficiency	No impact
Safety precaution	No impact

## Enable TLC assertion

Produce the TLC stack trace

### Settings

Default: off



On

The build process halts if any user-supplied TLC file contains an %assert directive that evaluates to FALSE.



Off

The build process ignores TLC assertion code.

### Command-Line Information

Parameter: TLCAssert

Type: string

Value: 'on' | 'off'

Default: 'off'

### Recommended Settings

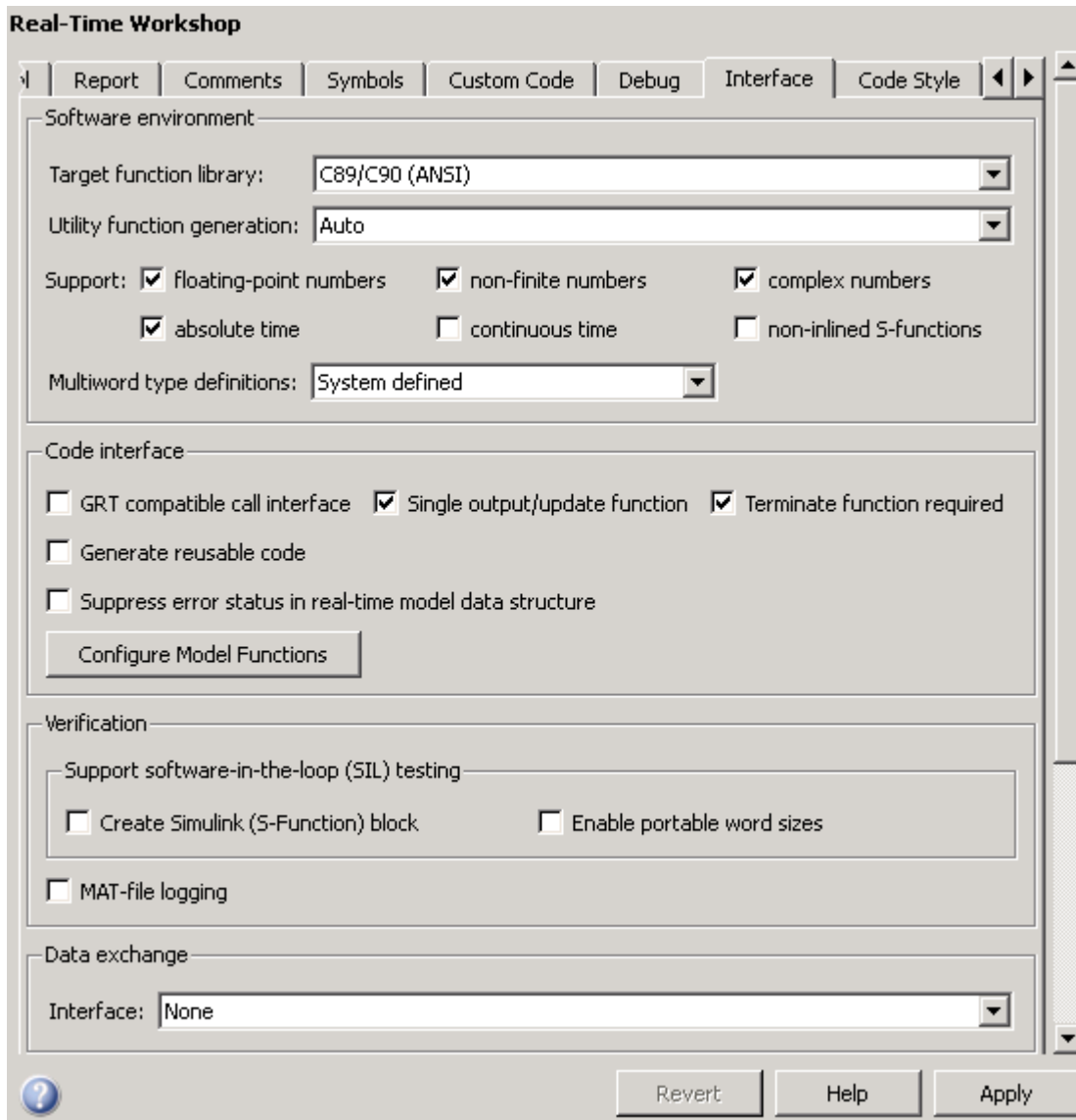
Application	Setting
Debugging	On
Traceability	No impact
Efficiency	No impact
Safety precaution	On

## Real-Time Workshop Pane: Interface

The image shows a software configuration window titled "Real-Time Workshop". At the top, there are several tabs: "General", "Report", "Comments", "Symbols", "Custom Code", "Debug", and "Interface". The "Interface" tab is currently selected. The window is divided into three main sections, each with a title bar and a dropdown menu:

- Software environment:** Contains two dropdown menus. The first is "Target function library:" with the value "C89/C90 (ANSI)". The second is "Utility function generation:" with the value "Auto".
- Verification:** Contains one dropdown menu: "MAT-file variable name modifier:" with the value "rt\_".
- Data exchange:** Contains one dropdown menu: "Interface:" with the value "None".

At the bottom of the window, there is a checkbox labeled "Generate code only" which is currently unchecked. To the right of this checkbox is a "Build" button. At the very bottom, there is a help icon (a question mark in a blue circle) on the left, and three buttons labeled "Revert", "Help", and "Apply" on the right.



**In this section...**

- “Interface Tab Overview” on page 7-128
- “Target function library” on page 7-129
- “Utility function generation” on page 7-131
- “Support: floating-point numbers” on page 7-133
- “Support: absolute time” on page 7-134
- “Support: non-finite numbers” on page 7-136
- “Support: continuous time” on page 7-138
- “Support: complex numbers” on page 7-140
- “Support: non-inlined S-functions” on page 7-141
- “Multiword type definitions” on page 7-143
- “Maximum word length” on page 7-145
- “GRT compatible call interface” on page 7-146
- “Single output/update function” on page 7-148
- “Terminate function required” on page 7-150
- “Generate reusable code” on page 7-152
- “Reusable code error diagnostic” on page 7-155
- “Pass root-level I/O as” on page 7-157
- “Parameters and states members private” on page 7-159
- “Parameters and states access methods” on page 7-161
- “Generate destructor” on page 7-163
- “I/O access methods” on page 7-164
- “Inline access methods” on page 7-166
- “Suppress error status in real-time model data structure” on page 7-167
- “Configure Model Functions” on page 7-169
- “Configure C++ Encapsulation Interface” on page 7-170
- “Create Simulink (S-Function) block” on page 7-171



**In this section...**

“Enable portable word sizes” on page 7-173

“MAT-file logging” on page 7-175

“MAT-file variable name modifier” on page 7-177

“Interface” on page 7-179

“Signals in C API” on page 7-181

“Parameters in C API” on page 7-182

“Transport layer” on page 7-183

“MEX-file arguments” on page 7-185

“Static memory allocation” on page 7-187

“Static memory buffer size” on page 7-189

### **Interface Tab Overview**

Select the target software environment, output variable name modifier, and data exchange interface.

### **See Also**

Configuring Model Interfaces

## Target function library

Specify a target-specific math library for your model.

### Settings

**Default:** C89/C90 (ANSI)

C89/C90 (ANSI)

Generates calls to the ISO<sup>®</sup>/IEC 9899:1990 C standard math library for floating-point functions.

C99 (ISO)

Generates calls to the ISO/IEC 9899:1999 C standard math library.

GNU99 (GNU)

Generates calls to the GNU<sup>®</sup> gcc math library, which provides C99 extensions as defined by compiler option `-std=gnu99`.

---

**Note** Additional **Target function library** values may be listed if you have created and registered target function libraries with the Real-Time Workshop Embedded Coder software, or if you have licensed any Link or Target products. For more information on the **Target function library** values for Link or Target products, see your Link or Target product documentation.

---

### Tip

Before setting this parameter, verify that your compiler supports the library you want to use. If you select a parameter value that your compiler does not support, compiler errors can occur.

### Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** GenFloatMathFcnCalls

**Type:** string

**Value:** 'ANSI\_C' | 'C99 (ISO)' | 'GNU99 (GNU)'

**Default:** 'ANSI\_C'

### Recommended Settings

Application	Setting
Debugging	No impact
Traceability	No impact
Efficiency	Any valid library
Safety precaution	No impact

### See Also

Configuring Model Interfaces

## Utility function generation

Specify the location for generating utility functions.

### Settings

**Default:** Auto

Auto

Operates as follows:

- When the model contains Model blocks, place utilities within the `slprj/target/_sharedutils` directory.
- When the model does not contain Model blocks, place utilities in the build directory (generally, in `model.c` or `model.cpp`).

Shared location

Directs code for utilities to be placed within the `slprj` directory in your working directory.

### Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** UtilityFuncGeneration

**Type:** string

**Value:** 'Auto' | 'Shared location'

**Default:** 'Auto'

### Recommended Settings

Application	Setting
Debugging	Shared location (GRT) No impact (ERT)
Traceability	Shared location (GRT) No impact (ERT)
Efficiency	Shared location
Safety precaution	No impact

**See Also**

Configuring Model Interfaces

## Support: floating-point numbers

Specify whether to generate floating-point data and operations.

### Settings

**Default:** on



On

Generates floating-point data and operations.



Off

Generates pure integer code. If you clear this option, an error occurs if the code generator encounters floating-point data or expressions. The error message reports offending blocks and parameters.

### Dependencies

- This parameter only appears for ERT-based targets.
- Selecting this parameter enables **Support: non-finite numbers** and clearing this parameter disables **Support: non-finite numbers**.
- This parameter must be the same for top-level and referenced models.

### Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** PurelyIntegerCode

**Type:** string

**Value:** 'on' | 'off'

**Default:** 'on'

### Recommended Settings

Application	Setting
Debugging	No impact
Traceability	No impact
Efficiency	Off (for integer only)
Safety precaution	No impact

### Support: absolute time

Specify whether to generate and maintain integer counters for absolute and elapsed time values.

#### Settings

**Default:** on



On

Generates and maintains integer counters for blocks that require absolute or elapsed time values. Absolute time is the time from the start of program execution to the present time. An example of elapsed time is time elapsed between two trigger events.

If you select this option and the model does not include blocks that use time values, the target does not generate the counters.



Off

Does not generate integer counters to represent absolute or elapsed time values. If you do not select this option and the model includes blocks that require absolute or elapsed time values, an error occurs during code generation.

#### Dependencies

- This parameter only appears for ERT-based targets.
- You must select this parameter if your model includes blocks that require absolute or elapsed time values.

#### Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** SupportAbsoluteTime

**Type:** string

**Value:** 'on' | 'off'

**Default:** 'on'



## Recommended Settings

Application	Setting
Debugging	No impact
Traceability	No impact
Efficiency	Off
Safety precaution	Off

## See Also

Timing Services

### Support: non-finite numbers

Specify whether to generate nonfinite data and operations.

#### Settings

**Default:** on

- On  
Generates nonfinite data (for example, NaN and Inf) and related operations.
- Off  
Does not generate nonfinite data and operations. If you clear this option, an error occurs if the code generator encounters nonfinite data or expressions. The error message reports offending blocks and parameters.

#### Dependencies

- This parameter only appears for ERT-based targets.
- This parameter is enabled by **Support: floating-point numbers**.
- This parameter must be the same for top-level and referenced models.

#### Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** SupportNonFinite

**Type:** string

**Value:** 'on' | 'off'

**Default:** 'on'

#### Recommended Settings

Application	Setting
Debugging	No impact
Traceability	No impact

<b>Application</b>	<b>Setting</b>
Efficiency	Off
Safety precaution	Off

### Support: continuous time

Specify whether to generate code for blocks that use continuous time.

#### Settings

Default: off



On

Generates code for blocks that use continuous time.



Off

Does not generate code for blocks that use continuous time. If you do not select this option and the model includes blocks that use continuous time, an error occurs during code generation.

#### Dependencies

- This option only appears for ERT-based targets.
- This option must be on if your model includes blocks that require absolute or elapsed time values.
- This option must be off when generating an S-function wrapper for an ERT target; the code generator does not support continuous time for this target scenario.
- If you have customized `ert_main.c` or `.cpp` to read model outputs after each base-rate model step, be aware that selecting the options **Support: continuous time** and **Single output/update function** together may cause output values read from `ert_main` for a continuous output port to differ from the corresponding output values in the model's logged data. This is because, while logged data is a snapshot of output at major time steps, output read from `ert_main` after the base-rate model step potentially reflects intervening minor time steps. To eliminate the discrepancy, either separate the generated output and update functions (clear the **Single output/update function** option) or place a Zero-Order Hold block before the continuous output port.

## Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** SupportContinuousTime

**Type:** string

**Value:** 'on' | 'off'

**Default:** 'off'

## Recommended Settings

Application	Setting
Debugging	No impact
Traceability	No impact
Efficiency	Off
Safety precaution	Off

## See Also

- Support for Continuous Time Blocks, Continuous Solvers, and Stop Time
- Automatic S-Function Wrapper Generation

### Support: complex numbers

Specify whether to generate complex data and operations.

#### Settings

**Default:** on

On  
Generates complex numbers and related operations.

Off  
Does not generate complex data and related operations. If you clear this option, an error occurs if the code generator encounters complex data or expressions. The error message reports offending blocks and parameters.

#### Dependencies

- This parameter only appears for ERT-based targets.
- This parameter must be the same for top-level and referenced models.

#### Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** SupportComplex

**Type:** string

**Value:** 'on' | 'off'

**Default:** 'off'

#### Recommended Settings

Application	Setting
Debugging	No impact
Traceability	No impact
Efficiency	Off (for real only)
Safety precaution	No impact

## Support: non-inlined S-functions

Specify whether to generate code for noninlined S-functions.

### Settings

**Default:** Off

On  
Generates code for noninlined S-functions.

Off  
Does not generate code for noninlined S-functions. If this parameter is off and the model includes a noninlined S-function, an error occurs during the build process.

### Tip

- Inlining S-functions is highly advantageous in production code generation, for example, for implementing device drivers. In such cases, clear this option to enforce use of inlined S-functions for code generation.
- Noninlined S-functions require additional memory and computation resources, and can result in significant performance issues. Consider using an inlined S-function when efficiency is a concern.

### Dependencies

- This parameter only appears for ERT-based targets.
- Selecting this parameter also selects **Support: floating-point numbers** and **Support: non-finite numbers**. If you clear **Support: floating-point numbers** or **Support: non-finite numbers**, a warning is displayed during code generation because these parameters are required by the S-function interface.

### Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** SupportNonInlinedSFcns

**Type:** string

**Value:** 'on' | 'off'

**Default:** 'off'

### Recommended Settings

Application	Setting
Debugging	No impact
Traceability	No impact
Efficiency	Off
Safety precaution	Off

### See Also

- Automatic S-Function Wrapper Generation
- Writing S-Functions for Real-Time Workshop Code Generation



## Multiword type definitions

Specify whether to use system-defined or user-defined type definitions for multiword data types in generated code.

### Settings

**Default:** System defined

#### System defined

Use the default system type definitions for multiword data types in generated code. During code generation, if multiword usage is detected, multiword types will be generated into the file `rtwtypes.h`.

#### User defined

Allows you to control how multiword type definitions are handled during the code generation process. Selecting this value enables the associated parameter **Maximum word length**, which allows you to specify a maximum word length, in bits, for which the code generation process will generate multiword types into the file `rtwtypes.h`. The default maximum word length is 256. If you select 0, no multiword types are generated into the file `rtwtypes.h`, which provides you complete control over type definitions for multiword data types in generated code.

### Dependencies

- This parameter only appears for ERT-based targets.
- Selecting the value `User defined` for this parameter enables the associated parameter **Maximum word length**.

### Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** `ERTMultiwordTypeDef`

**Type:** `string`

**Value:** `'System defined' | 'User defined'`

**Default:** `'System defined'`

### Recommended Settings

Application	Setting
Debugging	No impact
Traceability	No impact
Efficiency	Specifying <code>User defined</code> and a low value for <b>Maximum word length</b> reduces the size of the generated file <code>rtwtypes.h</code>
Safety precaution	Use default

## Maximum word length

Specify a maximum word length, in bits, for which the code generation process will generate system-defined multiword types

### Settings

**Default:** 256

Specify a maximum word length, in bits, for which the code generation process will generate multiword types into the file `rtwtypes.h`. All multiword types up to and including this number of bits will be generated. If you select 0, no multiword types are generated into the file `rtwtypes.h`, which provides you complete control over type definitions for multiword data types in generated code.

### Dependencies

- This parameter only appears for ERT-based targets.
- This parameter is enabled by selecting the value `User` defined for the parameter **Multiword type definitions**.

### Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** `ERTMaxMultiwordLength`

**Type:** integer

**Value:** Any valid quantity of bits representing a word size

**Default:** 256

### Recommended Settings

Application	Setting
Debugging	No impact
Traceability	No impact
Efficiency	Smaller values reduce the size of the generated file <code>rtwtypes.h</code>
Safety precaution	Use default

### GRT compatible call interface

Specify whether to generate model function calls compatible with the main program module of the GRT target.

#### Settings

**Default:** off



On

Generates model function calls that are compatible with the main program module of the GRT target (`grt_main.c` or `grt_main.cpp`).

This option provides a quick way to use ERT target features with a GRT-based custom target that has a main program module based on `grt_main.c` or `grt_main.cpp`.



Off

Disables the GRT compatible call interface.

#### Tips

The following are unsupported:

- Data type replacement
- Nonvirtual subsystem option **Function with separate data**

#### Dependencies

- This parameter only appears for ERT-based targets with **Language** set to C+ or C++.
- Selecting this parameter also selects the required option **Support: floating-point numbers**. If you subsequently clear **Support: floating-point numbers**, an error is displayed during code generation.
- Selecting this parameter disables the incompatible option **Single output/update function**. Clearing this parameter enables **Single output/update function**.

## Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** GRTInterface

**Type:** string

**Value:** 'on' | 'off'

**Default:** 'off'

## Recommended Settings

Application	Setting
Debugging	No impact
Traceability	Off
Efficiency	Off
Safety precaution	Off

## See Also

Support for Continuous Time Blocks, Continuous Solvers, and Stop Time

### Single output/update function

Specify whether to generate the *model\_step* function.

#### Settings

**Default:** on



On

Generates the *model\_step* function for a model. This function contains the output and update function code for all blocks in the model and is called by `rt_OneStep` to execute processing for one clock period of the model at interrupt level.



Off

Does not combine output and update function code for model blocks in a single function, and instead generates the code in separate *model\_output* and *model\_update* functions.

#### Tips

Errors or unexpected behavior can occur if a Model block is part of a cycle, the Model block is a direct feedthrough block, and an algebraic loop results. See Model Blocks and Direct Feedthrough for details.

#### Dependencies

- This option only appears for ERT-based targets with **Language** set to C+ or C++.
- This option and **GRT compatible call interface** are mutually incompatible and cannot both be selected through the GUI. Selecting **GRT compatible call interface** disables this option and clearing **GRT compatible call interface** enables this option.
- When you use this option, you must clear the option **Minimize algebraic loop occurrences** on the **Model Referencing** pane.
- If you have customized `ert_main.c` or `.cpp` to read model outputs after each base-rate model step, be aware that selecting the options **Support: continuous time** and **Single output/update function** together may cause output values read from `ert_main` for a continuous output port to

differ from the corresponding output values in the model's logged data. This is because, while logged data is a snapshot of output at major time steps, output read from `ert_main` after the base-rate model step potentially reflects intervening minor time steps. To eliminate the discrepancy, either separate the generated output and update functions (clear the **Single output/update function** option) or place a Zero-Order Hold block before the continuous output port.

## Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** `CombineOutputUpdateFcns`

**Type:** `string`

**Value:** `'on' | 'off'`

**Default:** `'on'`

## Recommended Settings

Application	Setting
Debugging	On
Traceability	On
Efficiency	On
Safety precaution	On

## See Also

`rt_OneStep`

## Terminate function required

Specify whether to generate the `model_terminate` function.

### Settings

**Default:** on

- On  
Generates a `model_terminate` function. This function contains all model termination code and should be called as part of system shutdown.
- Off  
Does not generate a `model_terminate` function. Suppresses the generation of this function if you designed your application to run indefinitely and does not require a terminate function.

### Dependencies

- This parameter only appears for ERT-based targets with **Language** set to C+ or C++.
- This parameter must be the same for top-level and referenced models.

### Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** `IncludeMdlTerminateFcn`  
**Type:** string  
**Value:** 'on' | 'off'  
**Default:** 'on'

### Recommended Settings

Application	Setting
Debugging	No impact
Traceability	No impact
Efficiency	Off
Safety precaution	Off



**See Also**

`model_terminate`

### Generate reusable code

Specify whether to generate reusable, reentrant code.

#### Settings

**Default:** off



On

Generates reusable, multi-instance code that is reentrant. The code generator passes model data structures (root-level inputs and outputs, block states, parameters, and external outputs) in, by reference, as arguments to *model\_step* and other the model entry point functions. The data structures are also exported with *model.h*. For efficiency, the code generator passes in only data structures that are used. Therefore, when you select this option, the argument lists generated for the entry point functions vary according to model requirements.



Off

Does not generate reusable code. Model data structures are statically allocated and accessed by model entry point functions directly in the model code.

#### Tips

- Entry points are exported with *model.h*. To call the entry-point functions from hand-written code, add an `#include model.h` directive to the code. If this option is selected, you must examine the generated code to determine the calling interface required for these functions.
- When this option is selected, the code generator generates a pointer to the real-time model object (*model\_M*).
- In some cases, when this option is selected, the code generator might generate code that compiles but is not reentrant. For example, if any signal, DWork structure, or parameter data has a storage class other than Auto, global data structures are generated.

## Dependencies

- This parameter only appears for ERT-based targets with **Language** set to C+ or C++.
- This parameter enables **Reusable code error diagnostic** and **Pass root-level I/O as**.
- You must clear this option if you are using:
  - The static `ert_main.c` module, rather than generating a main program
  - The `model_step` function prototype control capability
  - The subsystem parameter **Function with separate data**
  - A subsystem that
    - Has multiple ports that share the same source
    - Has a port used by multiple instances has different sample times, data types, complexity, frame status, or dimension across the instances
    - Has output marked as a global signal
    - For each instance contains identical blocks with different names or parameter settings
- This parameter has no effect on code generated for function-call subsystems.

## Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** MultiInstanceERTCode

**Type:** string

**Value:** 'on' | 'off'

**Default:** 'on'

## Recommended Settings

Application	Setting
Debugging	No impact
Traceability	No impact

<b>Application</b>	<b>Setting</b>
Efficiency	On (for single instance)
Safety precaution	No impact

### See Also

- Model Entry Points
- Nonvirtual Subsystem Code Generation
- Code Reuse Limitations
- Determining Why Subsystem Code Is Not Reused
- Writing S-Functions That Support Code Reuse
- Static Main Program Module
- Controlling model\_step Function Prototypes
- Nonvirtual Subsystem Modular Function Code Generation
- Exporting Function-Call Subsystems
- model\_step

## Reusable code error diagnostic

Select the severity level for diagnostics displayed when a model violates requirements for generating reusable code.

### Settings

**Default:** Error

None

Proceed with build without displaying a diagnostic message.

Warning

Proceed with build after displaying a warning message.

Error

Abort build after displaying an error message.

Under certain conditions, the Real-Time Workshop Embedded Coder software might

- Generate code that compiles but is not reentrant. For example, if signal, DWork structure, or parameter data has a storage class other than Auto, global data structures are generated.
- Be unable to generate valid and compilable code. For example, if the model contains an S-function that is not code-reuse compliant or a subsystem triggered by a wide function-call trigger, the coder generates invalid code, displays an error message, and terminates the build.

### Dependencies

- This parameter only appears for ERT-based targets with **Language** set to C+ or C++.
- This parameter is enabled by **Generate reusable code**.

### Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** MultiInstanceErrorCode

**Type:** string

**Value:** 'None' | 'Warning' | 'Error'

**Default:** 'Error'

### Recommended Settings

Application	Setting
Debugging	Warning or Error
Traceability	No impact
Efficiency	None
Safety precaution	No impact

### See Also

- Model Entry Points
- Nonvirtual Subsystem Code Generation
- Code Reuse Limitations
- Determining Why Subsystem Code Is Not Reused
- Nonvirtual Subsystem Modular Function Code Generation

## Pass root-level I/O as

Control how root-level model input and output are passed to the *model\_step* function.

### Settings

**Default:** Individual arguments

Individual arguments

Passes each root-level model input and output value to *model\_step* as a separate argument.

Structure reference

Packs all root-level model input into a struct and passes struct to *model\_step* as an argument. Similarly, packs root-level model output into a second struct and passes it to *model\_step*.

### Dependencies

- This parameter only appears for ERT-based targets with **Language** set to C+ or C++.
- This parameter is enabled by **Generate reusable code**.

### Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** RootIOFormat

**Type:** string

**Value:** 'Individual arguments' | 'Structure reference'

**Default:** 'Individual arguments'

### Recommended Settings

Application	Setting
Debugging	No impact
Traceability	No impact

<b>Application</b>	<b>Setting</b>
Efficiency	No impact
Safety precaution	No impact

### **See Also**

- Model Entry Points
- Nonvirtual Subsystem Code Generation
- Nonvirtual Subsystem Modular Function Code Generation
- `model_step`



## Parameters and states members private

Specify whether to generate non-I/O model structures, including states and parameters, as private data members.

### Settings

**Default:** on



On

Generates non-I/O model structures, including states and parameters, as private data members in C+ (Encapsulated) model code.



Off

Does not generate non-I/O model structures as private data members.

### Dependencies

This parameter only appears for ERT-based targets with **Language** set to C+ (Encapsulated).

### Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** GeneratePrivateDataMembers

**Type:** string

**Value:** 'on' | 'off'

**Default:** 'on'

### Recommended Settings

Application	Setting
Debugging	No impact
Traceability	No impact
Efficiency	No impact
Safety precaution	On

**See Also**

“Configuring Code Interface Options”

## Parameters and states access methods

Specify whether to generate get/set access methods for non-I/O model structures, including states and parameters.

### Settings

**Default:** off



On

Generates get/set access methods for non-I/O model structures, including states and parameters, in C+ (Encapsulated) model code.



Off

Does not generate get/set access methods for non-I/O model structures.

### Dependencies

This parameter only appears for ERT-based targets with **Language** set to C+ (Encapsulated).

### Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** GenerateAccessMethods

**Type:** string

**Value:** 'on' | 'off'

**Default:** 'off'

### Recommended Settings

Application	Setting
Debugging	On
Traceability	No impact
Efficiency	No impact
Safety precaution	Off

**See Also**

“Configuring Code Interface Options”

## Generate destructor

Specify whether to generate a destructor for the model class.

### Settings

**Default:** on

- On  
Generates a destructor for the model class in C+ (Encapsulated) model code.
- Off  
Does not generate a destructor for the model class.

### Dependencies

This parameter only appears for ERT-based targets with **Language** set to C+ (Encapsulated).

### Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** GenerateDestructor

**Type:** string

**Value:** 'on' | 'off'

**Default:** 'on'

### Recommended Settings

Application	Setting
Debugging	No impact
Traceability	No impact
Efficiency	No impact
Safety precaution	Off

### See Also

“Configuring Code Interface Options”

## I/O access methods

Specify whether to generate access methods for root-level I/O signals (if possible).

### Settings

**Default:** off

- On  
Generates access methods for root-level I/O signals (if possible) in C+ (Encapsulated) model code.
- Off  
Does not generate access methods for root-level I/O signals.

### Dependencies

- This parameter only appears for ERT-based targets with **Language** set to C+ (Encapsulated).
- This parameter affects generated code only if you are using the default (void-void style) step method for your model class, and *not* if you are explicitly passing arguments for root-level I/O signals using an I/O arguments style step method. For more information, see “Configuring the Step Method for Your Model Class” in the Real-Time Workshop Embedded Coder documentation.

### Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** GenerateIOAccessMethods  
**Type:** string  
**Value:** 'on' | 'off'  
**Default:** 'off'

### Recommended Settings

Application	Setting
Debugging	On

<b>Application</b>	<b>Setting</b>
Traceability	No impact
Efficiency	No impact
Safety precaution	Off

**See Also**

“Configuring Code Interface Options”

## Inline access methods

Specify whether to inline generated access methods.

### Settings

**Default:** off

- On  
Inlines the generated access methods in C+ (Encapsulated) model code.
- Off  
Does not inline generated access methods.

### Dependencies

This parameter only appears for ERT-based targets with **Language** set to C+ (Encapsulated).

### Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** InlineAccessMethods

**Type:** string

**Value:** 'on' | 'off'

**Default:** 'off'

### Recommended Settings

Application	Setting
Debugging	On
Traceability	On
Efficiency	On
Safety precaution	No impact

### See Also

“Configuring Code Interface Options”



## Suppress error status in real-time model data structure

Specify whether to log or monitor error status.

### Settings

Default: off



On

Omits the error status field from the generated real-time model data structure `rtModel`. This option reduces memory usage.

Selecting this option can cause the code generator to omit the `rtModel` data structure from generated code.



Off

Includes an error status field in the generated real-time model data structure `rtModel`. You can use available macros to monitor the field for or set it with error message data.

### Dependencies

- This parameter only appears for ERT-based targets.
- This parameter is cleared if you select the incompatible option **MAT-file logging**. If you subsequently select this parameter, an error is displayed during code generation.
- Selecting this parameter clears **Support: continuous time**.
- Setting of this parameter for multiple integrated models must match to avoid unexpected application behavior. For example, if you select the option for one model but not in another, an error status might not get registered by the integrated application.

### Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** SuppressErrorStatus

**Type:** string

**Value:** 'on' | 'off'

**Default:** 'off'

### Recommended Settings

Application	Setting
Debugging	Off
Traceability	No impact
Efficiency	On
Safety precaution	On

### See Also

rtModel Accessor Macros

## Configure Model Functions

Use the **Configure Model Functions** button to open the Model Interface dialog box. This dialog box provides a way for you to specify whether the code generator is to use default `model_initialize` and `model_step` function prototypes or model-specific C prototypes. Based on your selection, you can preview and modify the function prototypes.

### Dependency

This parameter only appears for ERT-based targets with **Language** set to C or C++.

### See Also

- Controlling Model Function Prototypes
- `model_initialize`
- `model_step`
- Launching the Model Interface Dialog Boxes

### **Configure C++ Encapsulation Interface**

Use the **Configure C++ Encapsulation Interface** button to open the Configure C++ encapsulation interface dialog box. This dialog box provides a way for you to customize the C++ class interface for your model code. Based on your selection, you can preview and modify the model-specific C++ encapsulation interface.

### **Dependency**

This parameter only appears for ERT-based targets with **Language** set to C+ (Encapsulated).

### **See Also**

- “Generating and Controlling C++ Encapsulation Interfaces”
- `model_step`
- “Configuring the Step Method for Your Model Class”

## Create Simulink (S-Function) block

Specify whether to generate an S-function block.

### Settings

**Default:** off



On

Generates an S-function block to represent the model or subsystem. The coder generates an inlined C or C++ MEX S-function wrapper that calls existing hand-written code or code previously generated by the Real-Time Workshop software from within the Simulink product. S-function wrappers provide a standard interface between the Simulink product and externally written code, allowing you to integrate your code into a model with minimal modification.

When this option is selected, the Real-Time Workshop software:

- 1 Generates the S-function wrapper file *model\_sf.c* (or *.cpp*) and places it in the build directory.
- 2 Builds the MEX-file *model\_sf.mexext* and places it in your working directory.
- 3 Creates and opens an untitled model containing the generated S-Function block.



Off

Does not generate an S-function block.

### Dependency

This parameter only appears for ERT-based targets.

### Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** GenerateErtSFunction

**Type:** string

**Value:** 'on' | 'off'

**Default:** 'off'

### Recommended Settings

Application	Setting
Debugging	On
Traceability	No impact
Efficiency	No impact
Safety precaution	No impact

### See Also

- Automatic S-Function Wrapper Generation
- Techniques for Exporting Function-Call Subsystems
- Validating ERT Production Code on the MATLAB Host Computer Using Portable Word Sizes

## Enable portable word sizes

Specify whether to allow portability across host and target processors that support different word sizes.

### Settings

**Default:** off



On

Generates conditional processing macros that support compilation of generated code on a processor that supports a different word size than the target processor on which production code is intended to run (for example, a 32-bit host and a 16-bit target). This allows you to use the same generated code for both software-in-the-loop (SIL) testing on the host platform and production deployment on the target platform.



Off

Does not generate portable code.

### Dependencies

- This parameter only appears for ERT-based targets.
- When you use this parameter, you should:
  - Select **Create Simulink (S-Function) block**
  - Set **Emulation hardware** on the **Hardware Implementation** pane to None

### Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** PortableWordSizes

**Type:** string

**Value:** 'on' | 'off'

**Default:** 'off'

### Recommended Settings

Application	Setting
Debugging	On
Traceability	On
Efficiency	Off
Safety precaution	No impact

### See Also

- Validating ERT Production Code on the MATLAB Host Computer Using Portable Word Sizes
- Tips for Optimizing the Generated Code



## MAT-file logging

Specify whether to enable MAT-file logging.

### Settings

**Default:** off



On

Enables MAT-file logging. When you select this option, the generated code saves to MAT-files any data specified in the **Configuration Parameters > Data Import/Export Pane > Save to workspace** subpane, and the data specified by any To Workspace blocks. See “Data Import/Export Pane” and To Workspace. In simulation, this data would be written to the MATLAB workspace, as described in “Exporting Data to the MATLAB Workspace”, but setting MAT-file logging redirects the data to a MAT-file instead. The file is named *model.mat*, where *model* is the name of your model.



Off

Disables MAT-file logging. Clearing this option has the following benefits:

- Eliminates overhead associated with supporting a file system, which typically is not needed for embedded applications
- Eliminates extra code and memory usage required to initialize, update, and clean up logging variables
- Under certain conditions, eliminates code and storage associated with root output ports
- Omits the comparison between the current time and stop time in the *model\_step*, allowing the generated program to run indefinitely, regardless of the stop time setting

### Dependencies

- This parameter only appears for ERT-based targets and the Tornado® target.
- Selecting this parameter also selects the required options **Support: floating-point numbers**, **Support: non-finite numbers**, and

**Terminate function required.** If you subsequently clear **Support: floating-point numbers**, **Support: non-finite numbers**, or **Terminate function required**, an error is displayed during code generation.

- Selecting this parameter clears the incompatible option **Suppress error status in real-time model data structure**. If you subsequently select **Suppress error status in real-time model data structure**, an error is displayed during code generation.
- Selecting this parameter enables **MAT-file variable name modifier**.
- Clear this option if you are using exported function calls.

### Limitation

MAT-file logging does not work in a referenced model, and no code is generated to implement it.

### Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** MatFileLogging

**Type:** string

**Value:** 'on' | 'off'

**Default:** 'off'

### Recommended Settings

Application	Setting
Debugging	On
Traceability	No impact
Efficiency	Off
Safety precaution	Off

### See Also

Using Virtualized Output Ports Optimization

## MAT-file variable name modifier

Select the string to add to MAT-file variable names.

### Settings

**Default:** rt\_

rt\_      Adds a prefix string.

\_rt      Adds a suffix string.

none      Does not add a string.

### Dependency

When an ERT target is selected, this parameter is enabled by **MAT-file logging**.

### Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** LogVarNameModifier

**Type:** string

**Value:** 'none' | 'rt\_' | '\_rt'

**Default:** 'rt\_'

### Recommended Settings

Application	Setting
Debugging	No impact
Traceability	No impact
Efficiency	No impact
Safety precaution	No impact

**See Also**  
Data Logging

## Interface

Specify the data exchange interface (API) to include.

### Settings

**Default:** None

None

Does not include an API in the generated code.

C API

Uses the C API data interface.

External mode

Uses an external data interface.

ASAP2

Uses the ASAP2 data interface.

### Dependencies

Selecting **C API** enables the following parameters:

- **Signals in C API**
- **Parameters in C API**

Selecting **External mode** enables the following parameters:

- **Transport layer**
- **MEX-file arguments**
- **Static memory allocation**

## Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** see table

**Type:** string

**Value:** 'on' | 'off'

**Default:** 'off'

To enable...	Set this parameter...	To this value...
none	RTWCAPIParams, RTWCAPISignals, ExtMode, GenerateASAP2	'off'
C API	RTWCAPIParams   RTWCAPISignals	'on'
External mode	ExtMode	'on'
ASAP2	GenerateASAP2	'on'

## Recommended Settings

Application	Setting
Debugging	No impact
Traceability	No impact
Efficiency	No impact
Safety precaution	No impact during development None for production code generation

## See Also

- “C API for Interfacing with Signals and Parameters”
- External Mode
- Using External Mode with the ERT Target

## Signals in C API

Generate a C API signal structure.

### Settings

**Default:** on

- On  
Generates C API for global block outputs.
- Off  
Does not generate C API signals.

### Dependency

This parameter is enabled by selecting **Interface** > C API.

### Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** RTWCAPISignals

**Type:** string

**Value:** 'on' | 'off'

**Default:** 'off'

### Recommended Settings

Application	Setting
Debugging	No impact
Traceability	No impact
Efficiency	No impact
Safety precaution	No impact

### See Also

C API for Interfacing with Signals and Parameters

## Parameters in C API

Generate C API parameter tuning structures.

### Settings

**Default:** on

On  
Generates C API for global block and model parameters.

Off  
Does not generate C API parameters.

### Dependency

This parameter is enabled by selecting **Interface** > C API.

### Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** RTWCAPIParams

**Type:** string

**Value:** 'on' | 'off'

**Default:** 'off'

### Recommended Settings

Application	Setting
Debugging	No impact
Traceability	No impact
Efficiency	No impact
Safety precaution	No impact

### See Also

C API for Interfacing with Signals and Parameters



## Transport layer

Specify the transport protocol for external mode communications.

### Settings

**Default:** tcpip

tcpip

Applies a TCP/IP transport mechanism. The MEX-file name is `ext_comm`.

serial\_win32

Applies a serial transport mechanism. The MEX-file name is `ext_serial_win32_comm`.

### Tip

The **MEX-file name** displayed next to **Transport layer** cannot be edited in the Configuration Parameters dialog box. The value is specified either in `matlabroot/toolbox/simulink/simulink/extmode_transports.m`, for targets provided by The MathWorks™, or in an `sl_customization.m` file, for custom targets and/or custom external mode transports.

### Dependency

This parameter is enabled by selecting External mode in the **Interface** parameter.

### Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** ExtModeTransport

**Type:** integer

**Value:** 0 | 1

**Default:** 0

### Recommended Settings

Application	Setting
Debugging	No impact

<b>Application</b>	<b>Setting</b>
Traceability	No impact
Efficiency	No impact
Safety precaution	No impact

### **See Also**

- Target Interfacing
- Creating an External Mode Communication Channel

## MEX-file arguments

Specify arguments to pass to an external mode interface MEX-file for communicating with executing targets.

### Settings

**Default:** " "

For TCP/IP interfaces, `ext_comm` allows three optional arguments:

- Network name of your target (for example, 'myputer' or '148.27.151.12')
- Verbosity level (0 for no information or 1 for detailed information)
- TCP/IP server port number (an integer value between 256 and 65535, with a default of 17725)

For a serial transport, `ext_serial_win32_comm` allows three optional arguments:

- Verbosity level (0 for no information or 1 for detailed information)
- Serial port ID (for example, 1 for COM1, and so on)
- Baud rate (selected from the set 1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 14400, 19200, 38400, 57600, 115200, with a default baud rate of 57600)

### Dependency

Depending on the specified target, this parameter is enabled by **Data Exchange > Interface > External mode** or by **External Mode**.

### Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** ExtModeMexArgs

**Type:** string

**Value:** any valid arguments

**Default:** " "

### Recommended Settings

Application	Setting
Debugging	No impact
Traceability	No impact
Efficiency	No impact
Safety precaution	No impact

### See Also

- Target Interfacing
- Client/Server Implementations

## Static memory allocation

Control memory buffer for external mode communication.

### Settings

**Default:** off

- On  
Enables the **Static memory buffer size** parameter for allocating dynamic memory.
- Off  
Uses a static memory buffer for external mode instead of allocating dynamic memory (calls to malloc).

### Tip

To determine how much memory you need to allocate, select verbose mode on the target to display the amount of memory it tries to allocate and the amount of memory available.

### Dependencies

- Depending on the specified target, this parameter is enabled by **Data Exchange > Interface > External mode** or by **External Mode**.
- This parameter enables **Static memory buffer size**.

### Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** ExtModeStaticAlloc

**Type:** string

**Value:** 'on' | 'off'

**Default:** 'off'

### Recommended Settings

Application	Setting
Debugging	No impact

<b>Application</b>	<b>Setting</b>
Traceability	No impact
Efficiency	No impact
Safety precaution	No impact

### **See Also**

External Mode Interface Options

## Static memory buffer size

Specify the memory buffer size for external mode communication.

### Settings

**Default:** 1000000

Enter the number of bytes to preallocate for external mode communications buffers in the target.

### Tips

- If you enter too small a value for your application, external mode issues an out-of-memory error.
- To determine how much memory you need to allocate, select verbose mode on the target to display the amount of memory it tries to allocate and the amount of memory available.

### Dependency

This parameter is enabled by **Static memory allocation**.

### Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** ExtModeStaticAllocSize

**Type:** integer

**Value:** any valid value

**Default:** 1000000

### Recommended Settings

Application	Setting
Debugging	No impact
Traceability	No impact
Efficiency	No impact
Safety precaution	No impact

**See Also**

External Mode Interface Options



## Real-Time Workshop Pane: RSim Target

**Real-Time Workshop**

Comments Symbols Custom Code Debug Interface RSim Target

Parameter loading

Enable RSim executable to load parameters from a MAT-file

Solver

Solver selection: auto

Storage classes

Force storage classes to AUTO

Generate code only

Build

Revert Help Apply

**In this section...**

“RSim Target Tab Overview” on page 7-193

“Enable RSim executable to load parameters from a MAT-file” on page 7-194

“Solver selection” on page 7-195

“Force storage classes to AUTO” on page 7-197

## **RSim Target Tab Overview**

Set configuration parameters for rapid simulation.

### **Configuration**

This tab appears only if you specify the `rsim.tlc` system target file.

### **See Also**

- [Configuring and Building a Model for Rapid Simulation](#)
- [Running Rapid Simulations](#)

### Enable RSim executable to load parameters from a MAT-file

Specify whether to load RSim parameters from a MAT-file.

#### Settings

Default: on

- On  
Enables RSim to load parameters from a MAT-file.
- Off  
Disables RSim from loading parameters from a MAT-file.

#### Command-Line Information

Parameter: RSIM\_PARAMETER\_LOADING

Type: string

Value: 'on' | 'off'

Default: 'on'

#### Recommended Settings

Application	Setting
Debugging	No impact
Traceability	No impact
Efficiency	No impact
Safety precaution	No impact

#### See Also

Creating a MAT-File That Includes a Model's Parameter Structure

## Solver selection

Instruct the target how to select the solver.

### Settings

**Default:** auto

auto

Lets the target choose the solver. The target uses the Simulink solver module if you specify a variable-step solver on the Solver pane. Otherwise, the target uses a Real-Time Workshop built-in solver.

Use Simulink solver module

Instructs the target to use the variable-step solver that you specify on the Solver pane.

Use Real-Time Workshop fixed-step solvers

Instructs the target to use the fixed-step solver that you specify on the Solver pane.

### Tip

A Simulink license is checked out at run time if the executable includes the Simulink solver module.

### Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** RSIM\_SOLVER\_SELECTION

**Type:** string

**Value:** 'auto' | 'usesolvermodule' | 'usefixstep'

**Default:** 'auto'

### Recommended Settings

Application	Setting
Debugging	No impact
Traceability	No impact

<b>Application</b>	<b>Setting</b>
Efficiency	No impact
Safety precaution	No impact

### **See Also**

Licensing Protocols for Simulink Solvers in RSim Executables

## Force storage classes to AUTO

Specify whether to retain your storage class settings in a model or to use the automatic settings.

### Settings

**Default:** on

- On  
Forces the Simulink software to determine all storage classes.
- Off  
Causes the model to retain storage class settings.

### Tips

- Turn this parameter on for flexible custom code interfacing.
- Turn this parameter off when it is necessary to retain storage class settings such as `ExportedGlobal` or `ImportExtern`.

### Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** `RSIM_STORAGE_CLASS_AUTO`

**Type:** string

**Value:** 'on' | 'off'

**Default:** 'on'

### Recommended Settings

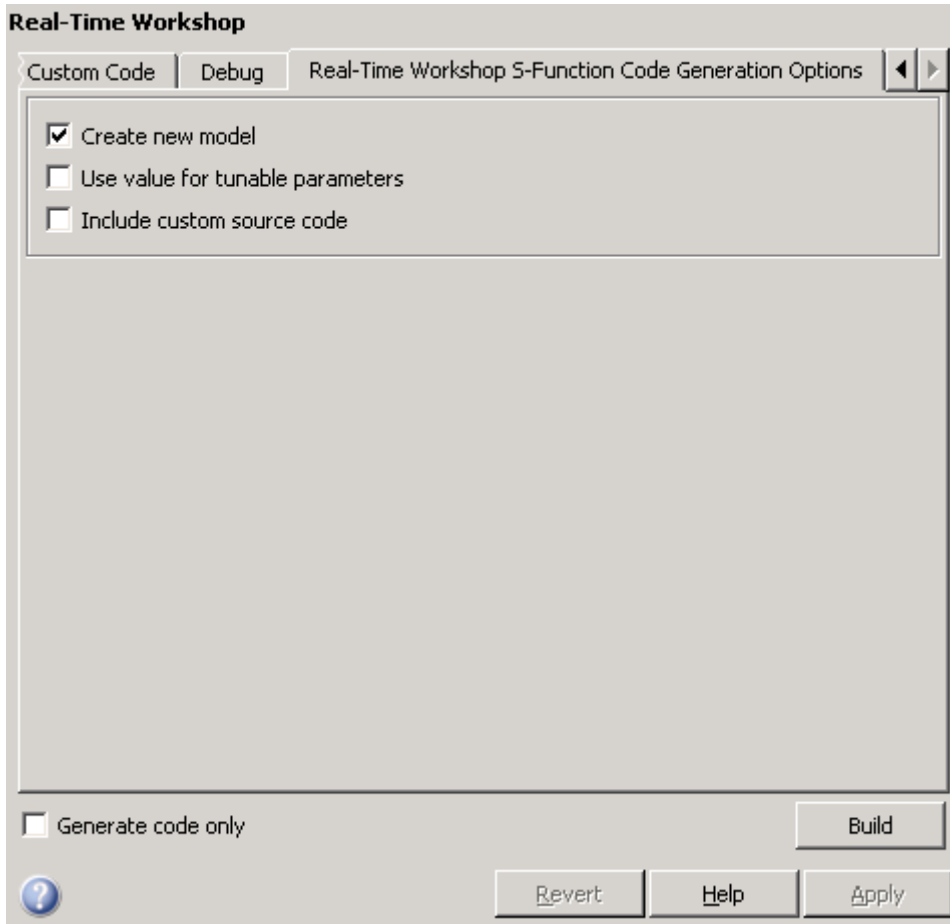
Application	Setting
Debugging	No impact
Traceability	No impact
Efficiency	No impact
Safety precaution	No impact

**See Also**

Licensing Protocols for Simulink Solvers in RSim Executables



## Real-Time Workshop Pane: Real-Time Workshop S-Function Code Generation Options



**In this section...**

“Real-Time Workshop S-Function Code Generation Options Tab Overview”  
on page 7-201

“Create new model” on page 7-202

“Use value for tunable parameters” on page 7-203

“Include custom source code” on page 7-204

## **Real-Time Workshop S-Function Code Generation Options Tab Overview**

Control Real-Time Workshop code generated for the S-function target (`rtwsfcn.tlc`).

### **Configuration**

This tab appears only if you specify the S-function target (`rtwsfcn.tlc`) **System target file**.

### **See Also**

Real-Time Workshop S-Function Code Generation Options

S-Function Target

### Create new model

Create a new model containing the generated Real-Time Workshop S-function block.

#### Settings

**Default:** on



On

Creates a new model, separate from the current model, containing the generated Real-Time Workshop S-function block.



Off

Generates code but a new model is not created.

#### Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** CreateModel

**Type:** string

**Value:** 'on' | 'off'

**Default:** 'on'

#### See Also

S-Function Target

## Use value for tunable parameters

Use the variable value instead of the variable name in generated block mask edit fields for tunable parameters.

### Settings

**Default:** off



On

Uses variable values for tunable parameters instead of the variable name in the generated block mask edit fields.



Off

Uses variable names for tunable parameters in the generated block mask edit fields.

### Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** UseParamValues

**Type:** string

**Value:** 'on' | 'off'

**Default:** 'off'

### See Also

S-Function Target

### Include custom source code

Include custom source code in the code generated for the Real-Time Workshop S-function.

#### Settings

**Default:** off



On

Always include provided custom source code in the code generated for the Real-Time Workshop S-function.



Off

Do not include custom source code in the code generated for the Real-Time Workshop S-function.

#### Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** AlwaysIncludeCustomSrc

**Type:** string

**Value:** 'on' | 'off'

**Default:** 'off'

#### See Also

S-Function Target

## Real-Time Workshop Pane: Tornado Target

**Real-Time Workshop**

General | Comments | Symbols | Custom Code | Debug | Tornado Target

Software environment

Target Function Library: C89/C90 (ANSI)

Utility function generation: Auto

Tornado

MAT-file logging

MAT-file variable name modifier: rt\_

Code Format: RealTime

StethoScope

Download to VxWorks target

VxWorks

Base task priority: 30

Task stack size: 16384

External mode options

External mode

Generate code only

Build

Revert Help Apply

### **In this section...**

“Tornado Target Tab Overview” on page 7-207

“Target function library” on page 7-208

“Utility function generation” on page 7-210

“MAT-file logging” on page 7-211

“MAT-file variable name modifier” on page 7-213

“Code Format” on page 7-215

“StethoScope” on page 7-216

“Download to VxWorks target” on page 7-218

“Base task priority” on page 7-220

“Task stack size” on page 7-222

“External mode” on page 7-223

“Transport layer” on page 7-225

“MEX-file arguments” on page 7-227

“Static memory allocation” on page 7-229

“Static memory buffer size” on page 7-231



## **Tornado Target Tab Overview**

Control Real-Time Workshop generated code for the Tornado Target.

### **Configuration**

This tab appears only if you specify `tornado.tlc` as the System target file.

### **See Also**

- *Tornado User's Guide* from Wind River® Systems
- *StethoScope User's Guide* from Wind River Systems
- Targeting Tornado for Real-Time Applications

## Target function library

Specify a target-specific math library for your model.

### Settings

**Default:** C89/C90 (ANSI)

C89/C90 (ANSI)

Generates calls to the ISO/IEC 9899:1990 C standard math library for floating-point functions.

C99 (ISO)

Generates calls to the ISO/IEC 9899:1999 C standard math library.

GNU99 (GNU)

Generates calls to the GNU gcc math library, which provides C99 extensions as defined by compiler option `-std=gnu99`.

### Tip

Before setting this parameter, verify that your compiler supports the library you want to use. If you select a parameter value that your compiler does not support, compiler errors can occur.

### Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** GenFloatMathFcnCalls

**Type:** string

**Value:** 'ANSI\_C' | 'C99 (ISO)' | 'GNU99 (GNU)'

**Default:** 'ANSI\_C'

### Recommended Settings

Application	Setting
Debugging	No impact
Traceability	No impact
Efficiency	Any valid library
Safety precaution	No impact

**See Also**

Configuring Model Interfaces

## Utility function generation

Specify the location for generating utility functions.

### Settings

**Default:** Auto

Auto

Operates as follows:

- When the model contains Model blocks, place utilities within the `slprj/target/_sharedutils` directory.
- When the model does not contain Model blocks, place utilities in the build directory (generally, in `model.c` or `model.cpp`).

Shared location

Directs code for utilities to be placed within the `slprj` directory in your working directory.

### Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** UtilityFuncGeneration

**Type:** string

**Value:** 'Auto' | 'Shared location'

**Default:** 'Auto'

### Recommended Settings

Application	Setting
Debugging	Shared location
Traceability	Shared location
Efficiency	Shared location
Safety precaution	No impact

### See Also

Configuring Model Interfaces

## MAT-file logging

Specify whether to enable MAT-file logging.

### Settings

**Default:** off



On

Enables MAT-file logging. When you select this option, the generated code saves to MAT-files any data specified in the **Configuration Parameters > Data Import/Export Pane > Save to workspace** subpane, and the data specified by any To Workspace blocks. See “Data Import/Export Pane” and To Workspace. In simulation, this data would be written to the MATLAB workspace, as described in “Exporting Data to the MATLAB Workspace”, but setting MAT-file logging redirects the data to a MAT-file instead. The file is named *model.mat*, where *model* is the name of your model.



Off

Disables MAT-file logging. Clearing this option has the following benefits:

- Eliminates overhead associated with supporting a file system, which typically is not needed for embedded applications
- Eliminates extra code and memory usage required to initialize, update, and clean up logging variables
- Under certain conditions, eliminates code and storage associated with root output ports
- Omits the comparison between the current time and stop time in the *model\_step*, allowing the generated program to run indefinitely, regardless of the stop time setting

### Dependencies

This parameter only appears for ERT-based targets and the Tornado target.

### Limitation

MAT-file logging does not work in a referenced model, and no code is generated to implement it.

### Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** MatFileLogging

**Type:** string

**Value:** 'on' | 'off'

**Default:** 'off'

### Recommended Settings

Application	Setting
Debugging	On
Traceability	No impact
Efficiency	Off
Safety precaution	Off

### See Also

Using Virtualized Output Ports Optimization

## MAT-file variable name modifier

Select the string to add to the MAT-file variable names.

### Settings

**Default:** rt\_

rt\_      Adds a prefix string.

\_rt      Adds a suffix string.

none     Does not add a string.

### Dependency

When an ERT target is selected, this parameter is enabled by **MAT-file logging**.

### Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** LogVarNameModifier

**Type:** string

**Value:** 'none' | 'rt\_' | '\_rt'

**Default:** 'rt\_'

### Recommended Settings

Application	Setting
Debugging	No impact
Traceability	No impact
Efficiency	No impact
Safety precaution	No impact

**See Also**  
Data Logging



## Code Format

Specify the code generation format.

### Settings

**Default:** RealTime

RealTime

Specifies the Real-Time code generation format.

RealTimeMalloc

Specifies the Real-Time Malloc code generation format.

### Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** CodeFormat

**Type:** string

**Value:** 'RealTime' | 'RealTimeMalloc'

**Default:** 'RealTime'

### Recommended Settings

Application	Setting
Debugging	No impact
Traceability	No impact
Efficiency	No impact
Safety precaution	No impact

### See Also

Targeting Tornado for Real-Time Applications

### StethoScope

Specify whether to enable StethoScope, an optional data acquisition and data monitoring tool.

#### Settings

**Default:** off

On  
Enables StethoScope.

Off  
Disables StethoScope.

#### Tips

You can optionally monitor and change the parameters of the executing real-time program using either StethoScope or Simulink external mode, but not both with the same compiled image.

#### Dependencies

Enabling **StethoScope** automatically disables **External mode**, and vice versa.

#### Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** StethoScope

**Type:** string

**Value:** 'on' | 'off'

**Default:** 'off'

#### Recommended Settings

Application	Setting
Debugging	On
Traceability	No impact

<b>Application</b>	<b>Setting</b>
Efficiency	Off
Safety precaution	Off

### **See Also**

- *Tornado User's Guide* from Wind River Systems
- *StethoScope User's Guide* from Wind River Systems
- Targeting Tornado for Real-Time Applications
- StethoScope Tasks
- StethoScope Monitoring

### Download to VxWorks target

Specify whether to automatically download the generated program to the VxWorks target.

#### Settings

**Default:** off

- On  
Automatically downloads the generated program to VxWorks after each build.
- Off  
Does not automatically download to VxWorks, you must download generated programs manually.

#### Tips

- Automatic download requires specifying the target name and host name in the makefile, as described in [Configuring for Automatic Downloading](#).
- Before every build, reset VxWorks by pressing **Ctrl+X** on the host console or power-cycling the VxWorks chassis. This ensures that no dangling processes or stale data exist in VxWorks when the automatic download occurs.

#### Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** DownloadToVxWorks

**Type:** string

**Value:** 'on' | 'off'

**Default:** 'off'

#### Recommended Settings

Application	Setting
Debugging	No impact
Traceability	No impact

<b>Application</b>	<b>Setting</b>
Efficiency	No impact
Safety precaution	Off

### **See Also**

- *Tornado User's Guide* from Wind River Systems
- Targeting Tornado for Real-Time Applications
- Configuring for Automatic Downloading
- Building the Application
- Automatic Download and Execution

### Base task priority

Specify the priority with which the base rate task for the model is to be spawned.

#### Settings

**Default:** 30

#### Tips

- For a multirate, multitasking model, the Real-Time Workshop software increments the priority of each subrate task by one.
- The value you specify for this option will be overridden by a base priority specified in a call to the `rt_main()` function spawned as a task.

#### Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** BasePriority

**Type:** integer

**Value:** any valid value

**Default:** 30

#### Recommended Settings

Application	Setting
Debugging	No impact
Traceability	No impact
Efficiency	May affect efficiency, depending on other task's priorities
Safety precaution	No impact

#### See Also

- *Tornado User's Guide* from Wind River Systems

- Targeting Tornado for Real-Time Applications

### Task stack size

Stack size in bytes for each task that executes the model.

#### Settings

**Default:** 16384

#### Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** TaskStackSize

**Type:** integer

**Value:** any valid value

**Default:** 16384

#### Recommended Settings

Application	Setting
Debugging	No impact
Traceability	No impact
Efficiency	Larger stack may waste space
Safety precaution	Larger stack reduces the possibility of overflow

#### See Also

- *Tornado User's Guide* from Wind River Systems
- Targeting Tornado for Real-Time Applications
- Task Stack Size



## External mode

Specify whether to enable communication between the Simulink model and an application based on a client/server architecture.

### Settings

**Default:** on



On

Enables external mode. The client (Simulink model) transmits messages requesting the server (application) to accept parameter changes or to upload signal data. The server responds by executing the request.



Off

Disables external mode.

### Dependencies

Selecting this parameter enables:

- Transport layer
- MEX-file arguments
- Static memory allocation

### Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** ExtMode

**Type:** string

**Value:** 'on' | 'off'

**Default:** 'on'

### Recommended Settings

Application	Setting
Debugging	No impact
Traceability	No impact

<b>Application</b>	<b>Setting</b>
Efficiency	No impact
Safety precaution	No impact

### **See Also**

External Mode

## Transport layer

Specify the transport protocol for external mode communications.

### Settings

**Default:** tcpip

tcpip

Applies a TCP/IP transport mechanism. The MEX-file name is `ext_comm`.

### Tip

The **MEX-file name** displayed next to **Transport layer** cannot be edited in the Configuration Parameters dialog box. For targets provided by The MathWorks, the value is specified in `matlabroot/toolbox/simulink/simulink/extmode_transports.m`.

### Dependency

This parameter is enabled by **External Mode**.

### Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** ExtModeTransport

**Type:** integer

**Value:** 0 | 1

**Default:** 0

### Recommended Settings

Application	Setting
Debugging	No impact
Traceability	No impact
Efficiency	No impact
Safety precaution	No impact

**See Also**

Target Interfacing

## MEX-file arguments

Specify arguments to pass to an external mode interface MEX-file for communicating with executing targets.

### Settings

**Default:** " "

For TCP/IP interfaces, `ext_comm` allows three optional arguments:

- Network name of your target (for example, 'myPutter' or '148.27.151.12')
- Verbosity level (0 for no information or 1 for detailed information)
- TCP/IP server port number (an integer value between 256 and 65535, with a default of 17725)

### Dependency

This parameter is enabled by **External Mode**.

### Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** ExtModeMexArgs

**Type:** string

**Value:** any valid arguments

**Default:** " "

### Recommended Settings

Application	Setting
Debugging	No impact
Traceability	No impact
Efficiency	No impact
Safety precaution	No impact

### **See Also**

- Target Interfacing
- Client/Server Implementations

## Static memory allocation

Control the memory buffer for external mode communication.

### Settings

**Default:** off

- On  
Enables the **Static memory buffer size** parameter for allocating allocate dynamic memory.
- Off  
Uses a static memory buffer for external mode instead of allocating dynamic memory (calls to malloc).

### Tip

To determine how much memory you need to allocate, select verbose mode on the target to display the amount of memory it tries to allocate and the amount of memory available.

### Dependencies

- This parameter is enabled by **External Mode**.
- This parameter enables **Static memory buffer size**.

### Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** ExtModeStaticAlloc

**Type:** string

**Value:** 'on' | 'off'

**Default:** 'off'

### Recommended Settings

Application	Setting
Debugging	No impact

<b>Application</b>	<b>Setting</b>
Traceability	No impact
Efficiency	No impact
Safety precaution	No impact

### **See Also**

External Mode Interface Options



## Static memory buffer size

Specify the memory buffer size for external mode communication.

### Settings

**Default:** 1000000

Enter the number of bytes to preallocate for external mode communications buffers in the target.

### Tips

- If you enter too small a value for your application, external mode issues an out-of-memory error.
- To determine how much memory you need to allocate, select verbose mode on the target to display the amount of memory it tries to allocate and the amount of memory available.

### Dependency

This parameter is enabled by **Static memory allocation**.

### Command-Line Information

**Parameter:** ExtModeStaticAllocSize

**Type:** integer

**Value:** any valid value

**Default:** 1000000

### Recommended Settings

Application	Setting
Debugging	No impact
Traceability	No impact
Efficiency	No impact
Safety precaution	No impact

**See Also**

External Mode Interface Options

## Parameter Reference

### In this section...

“Recommended Settings Summary” on page 7-233

“Parameter Command-Line Information Summary” on page 7-255

### Recommended Settings Summary

The following table summarizes the impact of each configuration parameter on debugging, traceability, efficiency, and safety considerations, and indicates the factory default configuration settings for the GRT and ERT targets, unless otherwise specified.

For parameters that are available only when an ERT target is specified, see the “Recommended Settings Summary” in the Real-Time Workshop Embedded Coder documentation.

For additional details, click the links in the Configuration Parameter column.

### Mapping Application Requirements to the Solver Pane

Configuration Parameter	Settings for Building Code				Factory Default
	Debugging	Traceability	Efficiency	Safety Precaution	
Start Time	No impact	No impact	No impact	0.0	0.0 seconds
Stop time	No impact	No impact	No impact	Any positive value	10.0 seconds
Type	Fixed-step	Fixed-step	Fixed-step	Fixed-step	Variable-step (you must change to Fixed-step for code generation)

**Mapping Application Requirements to the Solver Pane (Continued)**

Configuration Parameter	Settings for Building Code				Factory Default
	Debugging	Traceability	Efficiency	Safety Precaution	
“Solver”	No impact	No impact	No impact	Discrete (no continuous states)	ode3 (Bogacki-Shampine)
“Periodic sample time constraint”	No impact	No impact	No impact	Specified or Ensure sample time independent	Unconstrained
“Sample time properties”	No impact	No impact	No impact	Period, offset, and priority of each sample time in the model; faster sample times must have higher priority than slower sample times	''
Tasking mode for periodic sample times	No impact	No impact	No impact	No impact	Auto
“Automatically handle rate transition for data transfer”	No impact	No impact	No impact	Off	Off

## Mapping Application Requirements to the Data Import/Export Pane

Configuration Parameter	Settings for Building Code				Factory Default
	Debugging	Traceability	Efficiency	Safety Precaution	
“Input”	No impact	No impact	No impact	No impact (GRT) Off (ERT)	Off
“Initial State”	No impact	No impact	No impact	No impact (GRT) Off (ERT)	Off
“Time”	No impact	No impact	No impact	No impact (GRT) Off (ERT)	On
“States”	No impact	No impact	No impact	No impact (GRT) Off (ERT)	Off
“Output”	No impact	No impact	No impact	No impact (GRT) Off (ERT)	On
“Final states”	No impact	No impact	No impact	No impact (GRT) Off (ERT)	Off
“Signal logging”	No impact	No impact	No impact	No impact (GRT) Off (ERT)	On

**Mapping Application Requirements to the Data Import/Export Pane (Continued)**

Configuration Parameter	Settings for Building Code				Factory Default
	Debugging	Traceability	Efficiency	Safety Precaution	
“Inspect signal logs when simulation is paused/stopped”	No impact	No impact	No impact	No impact (GRT) Off (ERT)	Off
“Limit data points to last”	No impact	No impact	No impact	No impact (GRT) Off (ERT)	On
“Decimation”	No impact	No impact	No impact	No impact (GRT) Off (ERT)	1
“Format”	No impact	No impact	No impact	No impact (GRT) Off (ERT)	Array
“Output options”	No impact	No impact	No impact	No impact (GRT) Off (ERT)	Refine output
“Refine factor”	No impact	No impact	No impact	No impact (GRT) Off (ERT)	1
“Output times”	No impact	No impact	No impact	No impact (GRT) Off (ERT)	' [] '

## Mapping Application Requirements to the Optimization Pane

Configuration Parameter	Settings for Building Code				Factory Default
	Debugging	Traceability	Efficiency	Safety Precaution	
Block reduction	Off (GRT) No impact (ERT)	Off	On	Off	On
Implement logic signals as Boolean data (vs. double)	No impact	No impact	On	On	On
Inline parameters	Off (GRT) On (ERT)	On	On	No impact	Off
Conditional input branch execution	No impact	On	On	Off	On
Signal storage reuse	Off	Off	On	No impact	On
Application lifespan (days)	No impact	No impact	Finite value	inf	inf
Enable local block outputs	Off	No impact	On	No impact	On
Ignore integer downcasts in folded expressions	Off	No impact	On	Off	Off
Eliminate superfluous local variables (Expression folding)	Off	No impact (GRT) Off (ERT)	On	No impact	On

**Mapping Application Requirements to the Optimization Pane (Continued)**

Configuration Parameter	Settings for Building Code				Factory Default
	Debugging	Traceability	Efficiency	Safety Precaution	
“Minimize data copies between local and global variables”	Off	Off	On	On	Off
Loop unrolling threshold	No impact	No impact	>0	>1	5
Use memcpy for vector assignment	No impact	No impact	On	No impact	On
Memcpy threshold (bytes)	No impact	No impact	Accept default or determine target-specific optimal value	No impact	64
Use memset to initialize floats and doubles to 0.0	No impact	No impact	On	No impact	On
Reuse block outputs	Off	Off	On	No impact	On
Inline invariant signals	Off	Off	On	No impact	Off



**Mapping Application Requirements to the Optimization Pane (Continued)**

<b>Configuration Parameter</b>	<b>Settings for Building Code</b>				<b>Factory Default</b>
	<b>Debugging</b>	<b>Traceability</b>	<b>Efficiency</b>	<b>Safety Precaution</b>	
Remove code from floating-point to integer conversions that wraps out-of-range values	Off	Off	On	Off (GRT) On (ERT)	Off
Remove code from floating-point to integer conversions with saturation that maps NaN to zero	Off	Off	On	Off (GRT) On (ERT)	On
“Use bitsets for storing state configuration”	Off	Off	Off	No impact	Off
“Use bitsets for storing boolean data”	Off	Off	Off	No impact	Off

**Mapping Application Requirements to the Diagnostics: Solver Pane**

<b>Configuration Parameter</b>	<b>Settings for Building Code</b>				<b>Factory Default</b>
	<b>Debugging</b>	<b>Traceability</b>	<b>Efficiency</b>	<b>Safety Precaution</b>	
“Algebraic loop”	error	No impact	No impact	error	warning

**Mapping Application Requirements to the Diagnostics: Solver Pane (Continued)**

Configuration Parameter	Settings for Building Code				Factory Default
	Debugging	Traceability	Efficiency	Safety Precaution	
“Minimize algebraic loop”	No impact	No impact	No impact	error	warning
“Block priority violation”	No impact	No impact	No impact	error	warning
“Consecutive zero-crossings violation”	No impact	No impact	No impact	warning or error	error
“Unspecified inheritability of sample time”	No impact	No impact	No impact	error	warning
“Solver data inconsistency”	warning	No impact	none	No impact	warning
“Automatic solver parameter selection”	No impact	No impact	No impact	error	warning

**Mapping Application Requirements to the Diagnostics: Sample Time Pane**

Configuration Parameter	Settings for Building Code				Factory Default
	Debugging	Traceability	Efficiency	Safety Precaution	
“Source block specifies -1 sample time”	No impact	No impact	No impact	error	none
“Discrete used as continuous”	No impact	No impact	No impact	error	warning
“Multitask rate transition”	No impact	No impact	No impact	error	error

**Mapping Application Requirements to the Diagnostics: Sample Time Pane (Continued)**

<b>Configuration Parameter</b>	<b>Settings for Building Code</b>				<b>Factory Default</b>
	<b>Debugging</b>	<b>Traceability</b>	<b>Efficiency</b>	<b>Safety Precaution</b>	
“Single task rate transition”	No impact	No impact	No impact	none or error	none
“Multitask conditionally executed subsystem”	No impact	No impact	No impact	error	error
“Tasks with equal priority”	No impact	No impact	No impact	none or error	warning
“Enforce sample times specified by Signal Specification blocks”	No impact	No impact	No impact	error	warning

**Mapping Application Requirements to the Diagnostics: Data Validity Pane**

<b>Configuration Parameter</b>	<b>Settings for Building Code</b>				<b>Factory Default</b>
	<b>Debugging</b>	<b>Traceability</b>	<b>Efficiency</b>	<b>Safety Precaution</b>	
“Signal resolution”	No impact	No impact	No impact	Explicit only	Explicit only
“Division by singular matrix”	No impact	No impact	No impact	error	none
“Underspecified data types”	No impact	No impact	No impact	error	none
“Simulation range checking”	warning or error	warning or error	none	error	none
“Detect overflow”	No impact	No impact	No impact	error	warning

**Mapping Application Requirements to the Diagnostics: Data Validity Pane (Continued)**

Configuration Parameter	Settings for Building Code				Factory Default
	Debugging	Traceability	Efficiency	Safety Precaution	
“Inf or NaN block output”	No impact	No impact	No impact	error	none
“rt” prefix for identifiers”	No impact	No impact	No impact	error	error
“Detect downcast”	No impact	No impact	No impact	error	error
“Detect overflow”	No impact	No impact	No impact	error	error
“Detect underflow”	No impact	No impact	No impact	error	none
“Detect precision loss”	No impact	No impact	No impact	error	error
“Detect loss of tunability”	No impact	No impact	No impact	error	none
“Detect read before write”	No impact	No impact	No impact	error	Enable all as warnings
“Detect write after read”	No impact	No impact	No impact	error	Enable all as warning
“Detect write after write”	No impact	No impact	No impact	error	Enable all as errors
“Multitask data store”	No impact	No impact	No impact	error	warning
“Duplicate data store names”	warning	No impact	none	No impact	none
“Check undefined subsystem initial output”	No impact	No impact	No impact	On	On

**Mapping Application Requirements to the Diagnostics: Data Validity Pane (Continued)**

<b>Configuration Parameter</b>	<b>Settings for Building Code</b>				<b>Factory Default</b>
	<b>Debugging</b>	<b>Traceability</b>	<b>Efficiency</b>	<b>Safety Precaution</b>	
“Check preactivation output of execution context”	No impact	No impact	No impact	On	Off
“Check runtime output of execution context”	No impact	No impact	No impact	On	Off
Model Verification block enabling	No impact	No impact	No impact	No impact (GRT) Disable all (ERT)	Use local settings

**Mapping Application Requirements to the Diagnostics: Type Conversion Pane**

<b>Configuration Parameter</b>	<b>Settings for Building Code</b>				<b>Factory Default</b>
	<b>Debugging</b>	<b>Traceability</b>	<b>Efficiency</b>	<b>Safety Precaution</b>	
“Unnecessary type conversions”	No impact	No impact	No impact	warning	none
“Vector/matrix block input conversion”	No impact	No impact	No impact	error	none
“32-bit integer to single precision float conversion”	No impact	No impact	No impact	warning	warning

**Mapping Application Requirements to the Diagnostics: Connectivity Pane**

Configuration Parameter	Settings for Building Code				Factory Default
	Debugging	Traceability	Efficiency	Safety Precaution	
“Signal label mismatch”	No impact	No impact	No impact	error	none
“Unconnected block input ports”	No impact	No impact	No impact	error	warning
“Unconnected block output ports”	No impact	No impact	No impact	error	warning
“Unconnected line”	No impact	No impact	No impact	error	none
“Unspecified bus object at root Output block”	No impact	No impact	No impact	error	warning
“Element name mismatch”	No impact	No impact	No impact	error	warning
“Mux blocks used to create bus signals”	No impact	No impact	No impact	error	warning
“Bus signal treated as vector”	No impact	No impact	No impact	error	warning
“Invalid function-call connection”	No impact	No impact	No impact	error	error
“Context-dependent inputs”	No impact	No impact	No impact	Enable all	Use local settings

**Mapping Application Requirements to the Diagnostics: Compatibility Pane**

<b>Configuration Parameter</b>	<b>Settings for Building Code</b>				<b>Factory Default</b>
	<b>Debugging</b>	<b>Traceability</b>	<b>Efficiency</b>	<b>Safety Precaution</b>	
“S-function upgrades needed”	No impact	No impact	No impact	error	none

**Mapping Application Requirements to the Diagnostics: Model Referencing Pane**

<b>Configuration Parameter</b>	<b>Settings for Building Code</b>				<b>Factory Default</b>
	<b>Debugging</b>	<b>Traceability</b>	<b>Efficiency</b>	<b>Safety Precaution</b>	
“Model block version mismatch”	No impact	No impact	No impact	none	none
“Port and parameter mismatch”	No impact	No impact	No impact	error	none
“Model configuration mismatch”	No impact	No impact	No impact	warning	none
“Invalid root Inport/Outport block connection”	No impact	No impact	No impact	error	none
“Unsupported data logging”	No impact	No impact	No impact	error	warning

**Mapping Application Requirements to the Diagnostics: Saving Pane**

Configuration Parameter	Settings for Building Code				Factory Default
	Debugging	Traceability	Efficiency	Safety Precaution	
“Block diagram contains disabled library links”	No impact	No impact	No impact	No impact	warning
“Block diagram contains parameterized library links”	No impact	No impact	No impact	No impact	none

**Mapping Application Requirements to the Hardware Implementation Pane**

Configuration Parameter	Settings for Building Code				Factory Default
	Debugging	Traceability	Efficiency	Safety Precaution	
Device vendor	No impact	No impact	No impact	No impact	No impact
Device type	No impact	No impact	No impact	No impact	No impact
Number of bits	No impact	No impact	Target specific	No impact (GRT) Match operation of target compiler and hardware (ERT)	8, 16, 32, 32, 32
Byte ordering	No impact	No impact	No impact	No impact	Unspecified



**Mapping Application Requirements to the Hardware Implementation Pane (Continued)**

<b>Configuration Parameter</b>	<b>Settings for Building Code</b>				<b>Factory Default</b>
	<b>Debugging</b>	<b>Traceability</b>	<b>Efficiency</b>	<b>Safety Precaution</b>	
<b>Signed integer division rounds to</b>	No impact (GRT) Undefined (ERT)	No impact (GRT) Zero or Floor (ERT)	No impact (GRT) Zero (ERT)	No impact (GRT) Floor (ERT)	Undefined
<b>Shift right on a signed integer as arithmetic shift</b>	No impact	No impact	On	No impact	On
<b>Emulation hardware (code generation only)</b>	No impact	No impact	No impact	No impact	On

**Mapping Application Requirements to the Model Referencing Pane**

<b>Configuration Parameter</b>	<b>Settings for Building Code</b>				<b>Factory Default</b>
	<b>Debugging</b>	<b>Traceability</b>	<b>Efficiency</b>	<b>Safety Precaution</b>	
<b>“Rebuild options”</b>	No impact	No impact	No impact	Never or If any changes detected	If any changes detected
<b>“Never rebuild targets diagnostic”</b>	No impact	No impact	No impact	error if targets require rebuild	error
<b>“Total number of instances allowed per top model”</b>	No impact	No impact	No impact	No impact	Multiple

**Mapping Application Requirements to the Model Referencing Pane (Continued)**

Configuration Parameter	Settings for Building Code				Factory Default
	Debugging	Traceability	Efficiency	Safety Precaution	
“Model dependencies”	No impact	No impact	No impact	No impact	''
“Pass scalar root inputs by value for Real-Time Workshop”	No impact	No impact	No impact	Off	Off
“Minimize algebraic loop occurrences”	No impact	No impact	No impact	Off	Off

**Mapping Application Requirements to the Simulation Target Pane**

Configuration Parameter	Settings for Building Code				Factory Default
	Debugging	Traceability	Efficiency	Safety Precaution	
“Enable debugging/animation”	On	No impact	Off	On	On
“Enable overflow detection (with debugging)”	On	No impact	Off	On	On
“Echo expressions without semicolons”	On	No impact	Off	No impact	On
“Simulation target build mode”	No impact	No impact	No impact	No impact	Incremental build

**Mapping Application Requirements to the Simulation Target: Symbols Pane**

Configuration Parameter	Settings for Building Code				Factory Default
	Debugging	Traceability	Efficiency	Safety Precaution	
“Reserved names”	No impact	No impact	No impact	No impact	{}

**Mapping Application Requirements to the Simulation Target: Custom Code Pane**

Configuration Parameter	Settings for Building Code				Factory Default
	Debugging	Traceability	Efficiency	Safety Precaution	
“Source file”	No impact	No impact	No impact	No impact	''
“Header file”	No impact	No impact	No impact	No impact	''
“Initialize function”	No impact	No impact	No impact	No impact	''
“Terminate function”	No impact	No impact	No impact	No impact	''
“Include directories”	No impact	No impact	No impact	No impact	''
“Source files”	No impact	No impact	No impact	No impact	''
“Libraries”	No impact	No impact	No impact	No impact	''

**Mapping Application Requirements to the Real-Time Workshop: General Pane**

Configuration Parameter	Settings for Building Code				Factory Default
	Debugging	Traceability	Efficiency	Safety Precaution	
System target file	No impact	No impact	No impact	No impact (GRT) ERT based (ERT)	grt.tlc
Language	No impact	No impact	No impact	No impact	C
Compiler optimization level	Optimizations off (faster builds)	Optimizations off (faster builds)	Optimizations on (faster runs)	No impact	Optimizations off (faster builds)
Custom compiler optimization flags	Optimizations off (faster builds)	Optimizations off (faster builds)	Optimizations on (faster runs)	No impact	Optimizations off (faster builds)
TLC options	No impact	No impact	No impact	No impact	' '
Generate makefile	No impact	No impact	No impact	No impact	On
Make command	No impact	No impact	No impact	make_rtw	make_rtw
Template makefile	No impact	No impact	No impact	No impact	grt_default_tmf
Generate code only	Off	No impact	No impact	No impact	Off

**Mapping Application Requirements to the Real-Time Workshop: Report Pane**

Configuration Parameter	Settings for Building Code				Factory Default
	Debugging	Traceability	Efficiency	Safety Precautions	
“Create code generation report” on page 7-30	On	On	No impact	On	Off
“Launch report automatically” on page 7-33	On	On	No impact	No impact	Off

**Mapping Application Requirements to the Real-Time Workshop: Comments Pane**

Configuration Parameter	Settings for Building Code				Factory Default
	Debugging	Traceability	Efficiency	Safety Precaution	
Include comments	On	On	No impact	On	On
Simulink block / Stateflow object comments	On	On	No impact	On	On
Show eliminated blocks	On	On	No impact	On	Off
Verbose comments for Simulink Global storage class	On	On	No impact	On	Off

**Mapping Application Requirements to the Real-Time Workshop: Symbols Pane**

Configuration Parameter	Settings for Building Code				Factory Default
	Debugging	Traceability	Efficiency	Safety Precaution	
Maximum identifier length	Any valid value	>30	No impact	>30	31
Use the same reserved names as Simulation Target	No impact	No impact	No impact	No impact	Off
Reserved names	No impact	No impact	No impact	No impact	{ }

**Mapping Application Requirements to the Real-Time Workshop: Custom Code Pane**

Configuration Parameter	Settings for Building Code				Factory Default
	Debugging	Traceability	Efficiency	Safety Precaution	
Use the same custom code settings as Simulation Target	No impact	No impact	No impact	No impact	Off
Source file	No impact	No impact	No impact	No impact	''
Header file	No impact	No impact	No impact	No impact	''
Initialize function	No impact	No impact	No impact	No impact	''
Terminate function	No impact	No impact	No impact	No impact	''
Include directories	No impact	No impact	No impact	No impact	''

### Mapping Application Requirements to the Real-Time Workshop: Custom Code Pane (Continued)

Configuration Parameter	Settings for Building Code				Factory Default
	Debugging	Traceability	Efficiency	Safety Precaution	
Source files	No impact	No impact	No impact	No impact	' '
Libraries	No impact	No impact	No impact	No impact	' '

### Mapping Application Requirements to the Real-Time Workshop: Debug Pane

Configuration Parameter	Settings for Building Code				Factory Default
	Debugging	Traceability	Efficiency	Safety Precaution	
Verbose build	On	No impact	No impact	On	On
Retain .rtw file	On	No impact	No impact	No impact	Off
“Profile TLC” on page 7-120	On	No impact	No impact	No impact	Off
Start TLC debugger when generating code	On	No impact	No impact	No impact	Off
Start TLC coverage when generating code	On	No impact	No impact	No impact	Off
Enable TLC assertion	On	No impact	No impact	On	Off

**Mapping Application Requirements to the Real-Time Workshop: Interface Pane**

Configuration Parameter	Settings for Building Code				Factory Default
	Debugging	Traceability	Efficiency	Safety Precaution	
Target function library	No impact	No impact	Any valid value	No impact	C89/C90 (ANSI)
Utility function generation	Shared location (GRT) No impact (ERT)	Shared location (GRT) No impact (ERT)	Shared location	No impact	Auto
MAT-file variable name modifier	No impact	No impact	No impact	No impact	rt_
Interface	No impact	No impact	No impact	No impact (GRT) None (ERT)	None
Signals in C API	No impact	No impact	No impact	No impact	On
Parameters in C API	No impact	No impact	No impact	No impact	On
Transport layer	No impact	No impact	No impact	No impact	tcpip
MEX-file arguments	No impact	No impact	No impact	No impact	' '
Static memory allocation	No impact	No impact	No impact	No impact	Off
“Static memory buffer size” on page 7-231	No impact	No impact	No impact	No impact	1000000



## Parameter Command-Line Information Summary

The following table lists Real-Time Workshop parameters that you can use to tune model and target configurations. The table provides brief descriptions, valid values (bold type highlights defaults), and a mapping to Configuration Parameter dialog box equivalents. For descriptions of the panes and options in that dialog box, see Configuration Parameters in the Real-Time Workshop documentation.

Use the `get_param` and `set_param` commands to retrieve and set the values of the parameters on the MATLAB command line or programmatically in scripts.

The Configuration Wizard in the Real-Time Workshop Embedded Coder product provides buttons and scripts for customizing code generation. See “Using Configuration Wizard Blocks” in the Real-Time Workshop Embedded Coder documentation for information on using Configuration Wizard features.

For information about Simulink parameters, see “Configuration Parameters Dialog Box” in the Simulink documentation. For information on using `get_param` and `set_param` to tune the parameters for various model configurations, see “Parameter Tuning by Using MATLAB Commands”.

For parameters that are specific to the ERT target, or targets based on the ERT target, see “Parameter Command-Line Information Summary” in the Real-Time Workshop Embedded Coder documentation.

---

**Note** Parameters that are specific to Stateflow or Fixed-Point Toolbox products support are marked with (Stateflow) and (Simulink® Fixed Point™), respectively.

The default setting for a parameter might vary for different targets.

---

**Command-Line Information: Optimization Pane**

<b>Parameter and Values</b>	<b>Configuration Parameters Dialog Box Equivalent</b>	<b>Description</b>
BufferReuse off, <b>on</b>	<b>Optimization</b> > <b>Reuse block outputs</b>	Reuse local (function) variables for block outputs wherever possible. Selecting this option trades code traceability for code efficiency.
DataBitsets (Stateflow) <b>off</b> , on	<b>Optimization</b> > <b>Use bitsets for storing boolean data</b>	Use bit sets for storing Boolean data.
EfficientFloat2IntCast <b>off</b> , on	<b>Optimization</b> > <b>Remove code from floating-point to integer conversions that wrap out-of-range values</b>	Remove wrapping code that handles out-of-range floating-point to integer conversion results.
EfficientMapNaN2IntZero off, <b>on</b>	<b>Optimization</b> > <b>Remove code from floating-point to integer conversions with saturation that maps NaN to zero</b>	Remove code that handles floating-point to integer conversion results for NaN values.
EnableMemcpy off, <b>on</b>	<b>Optimization</b> > <b>Use memcpy for vector assignment</b>	Optimize code generated for vector assignment by replacing for loops with memcpy function calls.
EnforceIntegerDowncast off, <b>on</b>	<b>Optimization</b> > <b>Ignore integer downcasts in folded expressions</b>	Remove casts of intermediate variables to improve code efficiency. When you select this option, expressions involving 8-bit and 16-bit arithmetic on microprocessors of a larger bit size are less likely to overflow in code than in simulation.

**Command-Line Information: Optimization Pane (Continued)**

<b>Parameter and Values</b>	<b>Configuration Parameters Dialog Box Equivalent</b>	<b>Description</b>
EnhancedBackFolding <b>off</b> , on	<b>Optimization</b> > <b>Minimize data copies between local and global variables</b>	Reuse existing global variables to store temporary results.
ExpressionFolding off, <b>on</b>	<b>Optimization</b> > <b>Eliminate superfluous local variables (Expression folding)</b> > <b>Interface</b>	Collapse block computations into single expressions wherever possible. This improves code readability and efficiency.
InitFltsAndDblsToZero <b>off</b> , on	<b>Optimization</b> > <b>Use memset to initialize floats and doubles to 0.0</b>	Optimize initialization of storage for float and double values. Set this option if the representation of floating-point zero used by your compiler and target CPU is identical to the integer bit pattern 0.
InlineInvariantSignals off, <b>on</b>	<b>Optimization</b> > <b>Inline invariant signals</b>	Precompute and inline the values of invariant signals in the generated code.
LifeSpan <i>string</i>	<b>Optimization</b> > <b>Application lifespan (days)</b>	Optimize the size of counters used to compute absolute and elapsed time, using the specified application life span value.
LocalBlockOutputs off, <b>on</b>	<b>Optimization</b> > <b>Enable local block outputs</b>	Declare block outputs in local (function) scope wherever possible to reduce global RAM usage.

**Command-Line Information: Optimization Pane (Continued)**

<b>Parameter and Values</b>	<b>Configuration Parameters Dialog Box Equivalent</b>	<b>Description</b>
MemcpyThreshold int - <b>64</b>	<b>Optimization</b> > <b>Memcpy threshold (bytes)</b>	Specify the minimum array size in bytes for which memcpy function calls should replace for loops in the generated code for vector assignments.
NoFixptDivByZeroProtection (Simulink Fixed Point) <b>off</b> , on	<b>Optimization</b> > <b>Remove code that protects against division arithmetic exceptions</b>	Suppress generation of code that guards against division by zero for fixed-point data.
RollThreshold int - <b>5</b>	<b>Optimization</b> > <b>Loop unrolling threshold</b>	Specify the minimum signal width for which a for loop is to be generated.
StateBitsets (Stateflow) <b>off</b> , on	<b>Optimization</b> > <b>Use bitsets for storing state configuration</b>	Use bit sets for storing state configuration.

**Command-Line Information: Real-Time Workshop Pane: General Tab**

<b>Parameter and Values</b>	<b>Configuration Parameters Dialog Box Equivalent</b>	<b>Description</b>
GenCodeOnly string - <b>off</b> , on	<b>Real-Time Workshop</b> > <b>General</b> > <b>Generate code only</b>	Generate source code, but do not execute the makefile to build an executable.
GenerateMakefile string - <b>off</b> , on	<b>Real-Time Workshop</b> > <b>General</b> > <b>Generate makefile</b>	Specify whether to generate a makefile during the build process for a model.

**Command-Line Information: Real-Time Workshop Pane: General Tab (Continued)**

<b>Parameter and Values</b>	<b>Configuration Parameters Dialog Box Equivalent</b>	<b>Description</b>
MakeCommand string - <b>make_rtw</b>	<b>Real-Time Workshop</b> > <b>General</b> > <b>Make command</b>	Specify the make command and optional arguments to be used to generate an executable for the model.
RTWCompilerOptimization string - <b>Off</b> , On, Custom	<b>Real-Time Workshop</b> > <b>General</b> > <b>Compiler optimization level</b>	Use this parameter to trade off compilation time against run time for your model code without having to supply compiler-specific flags to other levels of the Real-Time Workshop build process.  Off - Turn compiler optimizations off for faster builds On - Turn compiler optimizations on for faster code execution Custom - Specify custom compiler optimization flags via the RTWCustomCompilerOptimizations parameter
RTWCustomCompiler Optimizations string - , unquoted string of compiler optimization flags	<b>Real-Time Workshop</b> > <b>General</b> > <b>Custom compiler optimization flags</b>	If you specified Custom to the RTWCompilerOptimization parameter, use this parameter to specify custom compiler optimization flags, for example, -O2.
SaveLog <b>off</b> , on	<b>Real-Time Workshop</b> > <b>General</b> > <b>Save build log</b>	Save build log.
SystemTargetFile string - <b>grt.tlc</b>	<b>Real-Time Workshop</b> > <b>General</b> > <b>System target file</b>	Specify a system target file.

**Command-Line Information: Real-Time Workshop Pane: General Tab (Continued)**

<b>Parameter and Values</b>	<b>Configuration Parameters Dialog Box Equivalent</b>	<b>Description</b>
TargetLang string - <b>C</b> , C++, C++ (Encapsulated) (ERT)	<b>Real-Time Workshop</b> > <b>General</b> > <b>Language</b>	Specify whether to generate C code, C++ compatible code, or C++ encapsulated code. The C++ (Encapsulated) value appears only when you select an ERT system target file for the model. Using C++ (Encapsulated) to generate code requires a Real-Time Workshop Embedded Coder license.
TemplateMakefile string - <b>grt_default_tmf</b>	<b>Real-Time Workshop</b> > <b>General</b> > <b>Template makefile</b>	Specify the current template makefile for building a Real-Time Workshop target.
TLCOptions string -	<b>Real-Time Workshop</b> > <b>General</b> > <b>TLC options</b>	Specify additional TLC command line options.

**Command-Line Information: Real-Time Workshop Pane: Report Tab**

<b>Parameter and Values</b>	<b>Configuration Parameters Dialog Box Equivalent</b>	<b>Description</b>
GenerateReport string - <b>off</b> , on	<b>Real-Time Workshop</b> > <b>Report</b> > <b>Create code generation report</b>	Document the generated C or C++ code in an HTML report.
LaunchReport string - <b>off</b> , on	<b>Real-Time Workshop</b> > <b>Report</b> > <b>Launch report automatically</b>	Display the HTML report after code generation completes.

**Command-Line Information: Real-Time Workshop Pane: Comments Tab**

<b>Parameter and Values</b>	<b>Configuration Parameters Dialog Box Equivalent</b>	<b>Description</b>
ForceParamTrailComments <i>string</i> - <b>off</b> , <b>on</b>	<b>Real-Time Workshop</b> > <b>Comments</b> > <b>Verbose comments for SimulinkGlobal storage class</b>	Specify that comments be included in the generated file. To reduce file size, the model parameters data structure is not commented when there are more than 1000 parameters.
GenerateComments <i>string</i> - <b>off</b> , <b>on</b>	<b>Real-Time Workshop</b> > <b>Comments</b> > <b>Include comments</b>	Include comments in generated code.
ShowEliminatedStatement <i>string</i> - <b>off</b> , <b>on</b>	<b>Real-Time Workshop</b> > <b>Comments</b> > <b>Show eliminated blocks</b>	Show statements for eliminated blocks as comments in the generated code.
SimulinkBlockComments <i>string</i> - <b>off</b> , <b>on</b>	<b>Real-Time Workshop</b> > <b>Comments</b> > <b>Simulink block / Stateflow object comments</b>	Insert Simulink block and Stateflow object names as comments above the generated code for each block.

**Command-Line Information: Real-Time Workshop Pane: Symbols Tab**

<b>Parameter and Values</b>	<b>Configuration Parameters Dialog Box Equivalent</b>	<b>Description</b>
MaxIdLength <i>int</i> - <b>31</b>	<b>Real-Time Workshop</b> > <b>Symbols</b> > <b>Maximum identifier length</b>	Specify the maximum number of characters that can be used in generated function, type definition, and variable names.

**Command-Line Information: Real-Time Workshop Pane: Symbols Tab (Continued)**

<b>Parameter and Values</b>	<b>Configuration Parameters Dialog Box Equivalent</b>	<b>Description</b>
ReservedNameArray <i>string array - {}</i>	Real-Time Workshop > Symbols > Reserved names	Enter the names of variables or functions in the generated code that match the names of variables or functions specified in custom code to avoid name conflicts.
UseSimReservedNames <i>string - off, on</i>	Real-Time Workshop > Symbols > Use the same reserved names as Simulation Target	Specify whether to use the same reserved names as those specified in the <b>Simulation Target</b> > Symbols pane.

**Command-Line Information: Real-Time Workshop Pane: Custom Code Tab**

<b>Parameter and Values</b>	<b>Configuration Parameters Dialog Box Equivalent</b>	<b>Description</b>
CustomHeaderCode <i>string -</i>	Real-Time Workshop > Custom Code > Header file	Specify the code to appear at the top of the generated <i>model.h</i> header file.
CustomInclude <i>string -</i>	Real-Time Workshop > Custom Code > Include directories	Specify a space-separated list of include directories to be added to the include path when compiling the generated code.
CustomInitializer <i>string -</i>	Real-Time Workshop > Custom Code	Specify the code to appear in the generated model initialize function.
CustomLibrary <i>string -</i>	Real-Time Workshop > Custom Code > Initialize function Libraries	Specify a space-separated list of static library files to be linked with the generated code.



**Command-Line Information: Real-Time Workshop Pane: Custom Code Tab (Continued)**

<b>Parameter and Values</b>	<b>Configuration Parameters Dialog Box Equivalent</b>	<b>Description</b>
CustomSource string -	Real-Time Workshop > Custom Code > Source files	Specify a space-separated list of source files to be compiled and linked with the generated code.
CustomSourceCode string -	Real-Time Workshop > Custom Code > Source file	Specify code to appear at the top of the generated <i>model.c</i> source file.
CustomTerminator string -	Real-Time Workshop > Custom Code > Terminate function	Specify code to appear in the model generated terminate function.
RTWUseSimCustomCode string - <b>off</b> , <b>on</b>	Real-Time Workshop > Custom Code > Use the same custom code settings as Simulation Target	Specify whether to use the same custom code settings as those in the <b>Simulation Target &gt; Custom Code</b> pane.

**Command-Line Information: Real-Time Workshop Pane: Debug Tab**

<b>Parameter and Values</b>	<b>Configuration Parameters Dialog Box Equivalent</b>	<b>Description</b>
ProfileTLC string - <b>off</b> , <b>on</b>	Real-Time Workshop > Debug > Profile TLC	Profile the execution time of each TLC file used to generate code for this model in HTML format.
RTWVerbose string - <b>off</b> , <b>on</b>	Real-Time Workshop > Debug > Verbose build	Display messages indicating code generation stages and compiler output.
RetainRTWFile string - <b>off</b> , <b>on</b>	Real-Time Workshop > Debug > Retain .rtw file	Retain the <i>model.rtw</i> file in the current build directory.

**Command-Line Information: Real-Time Workshop Pane: Debug Tab (Continued)**

<b>Parameter and Values</b>	<b>Configuration Parameters Dialog Box Equivalent</b>	<b>Description</b>
TLCAssert string - <b>off</b> , on	Real-Time Workshop > Debug > Enable TLC assertion	Produce a TLC stack trace when the argument to the assert directives evaluates to false.
TLCCoverage string - <b>off</b> , on	Real-Time Workshop > Debug > Start TLC coverage when generating code	Generate .log files containing the number of times each line of TLC code is executed during code generation.
TLCDebug string - <b>off</b> , on	Real-Time Workshop > Debug > Start TLC debugger when generating code	Start the TLC debugger during code generation at the beginning of the TLC program. TLC breakpoint statements automatically invoke the TLC debugger regardless of this setting.

**Command-Line Information: Real-Time Workshop Pane: Interface Tab**

<b>Parameter and Values</b>	<b>Configuration Parameters Dialog Box Equivalent</b>	<b>Description</b>
ExtMode <b>off</b> , on	Real-Time Workshop > Interface > Interface	Specify the data interface to be generated with the code.
ExtModeMexArgs string ( )	Real-Time Workshop > Interface > Interface > External > MEX-file arguments	Specify arguments that are passed to an external mode interface MEX-file for communicating with executing targets.

**Command-Line Information: Real-Time Workshop Pane: Interface Tab (Continued)**

<b>Parameter and Values</b>	<b>Configuration Parameters Dialog Box Equivalent</b>	<b>Description</b>
ExtModeStaticAlloc <b>off</b> , on	<b>Real-Time Workshop</b> > <b>Interface</b> > <b>Static memory allocation</b>	Use a static memory buffer for external mode instead of allocating dynamic memory (calls to malloc).
ExtModeStaticAllocSize <i>integer</i> ( <b>1000000</b> )	<b>Real-Time Workshop</b> > <b>Interface</b> > <b>Static memory buffer size</b>	Specify the size in bytes of the external mode static memory buffer.
ExtModeTransport int - <b>0</b> for TCP/IP, 1 for 32-bit Windows serial	<b>Real-Time Workshop</b> > <b>Interface</b> > <b>Interface</b> > <b>External</b> > <b>Transport layer</b>	Specify transport protocols for external mode communications.
GenerateASAP2 <b>off</b> , on	<b>Real-Time Workshop</b> > <b>Interface</b> > <b>Interface</b>	Specify the data interface to be generated with the code.
GenFloatMathFcnCalls string - <b>ANSI_C</b> , C99 (ISO), GNU99 (GNU)  (For ERT-based models, additional target-specific values may be available; see the <b>Target function library</b> drop-down list in the Configuration Parameters dialog box.)	<b>Real-Time Workshop</b> > <b>Interface</b> > <b>Target function library</b>	Specify a target-specific math library for your model. Verify that your compiler supports the library you want to use; otherwise compile-time errors can occur.  ANSI_C - ISO/IEC 9899:1990 C standard math library for floating-point functions C99 (ISO) - ISO/IEC 9899:1999 C standard math library GNU99 (GNU) - GNU gcc math library, which provides C99 extensions as defined by compiler option -std=gnu99

**Command-Line Information: Real-Time Workshop Pane: Interface Tab (Continued)**

<b>Parameter and Values</b>	<b>Configuration Parameters Dialog Box Equivalent</b>	<b>Description</b>
LogVarNameModifier string - <b>none</b> , rt_, _rt	<b>Real-Time Workshop</b> > <b>Interface</b> > <b>MAT-file variable name modifier</b>	Augment the MAT-file variable name.
MatFileLogging (ERT) string - <b>off</b> , on	<b>Real-Time Workshop</b> > <b>Interface</b> > <b>MAT-file logging</b>	Generate code that logs data to a MAT-file.
RTWCAPIParams string - <b>off</b> , on	<b>Real-Time Workshop</b> > <b>Interface</b> > <b>Parameters in C API</b>	Generate parameter tuning structures in C API.
RTWCAPISignals string - <b>off</b> , on	<b>Real-Time Workshop</b> > <b>Interface</b> > <b>Signals in C API</b>	Generate signal structure in C API.
UtilityFuncGeneration string - <b>Auto</b> , Shared location	<b>Real-Time Workshop</b> > <b>Interface</b> > <b>Utility function generation</b>	Specify where utility functions are to be generated.

**Command-Line Information: Not in GUI**

<b>Parameter and Values</b>	<b>Configuration Parameters Dialog Box Equivalent</b>	<b>Description</b>
CodeGenDirectory	Not available	For MathWorks™ use only.
Comment	Not available	For MathWorks use only.

**Command-Line Information: Not in GUI (Continued)**

<b>Parameter and Values</b>	<b>Configuration Parameters Dialog Box Equivalent</b>	<b>Description</b>
CompOptLevelCompliant off, on	Not available	Set in <code>SelectCallback</code> for a target to indicate whether the target supports the ability to use the <b>Compiler optimization level</b> parameter on the <b>Real-Time Workshop</b> pane to control the compiler optimization level for building generated code.  Default is <code>off</code> for custom targets and <code>on</code> for targets provided with the Real-Time Workshop and Real-Time Workshop Embedded Coder products.
ConfigAtBuild	Not available	For MathWorks use only.
ConfigurationMode	Not available	For MathWorks use only.
ConfigurationScript	Not available	For MathWorks use only.
ERTCustomFileBanners	Not available	For MathWorks use only.
EvalLifeSpan	Not available	For MathWorks use only.
ExtModeMexFile	Not available	For MathWorks use only.
ExtModeTesting	Not available	For MathWorks use only.
FoldNonRolledExpr	Not available	For MathWorks use only.
GenerateFullHeader	Not available	For MathWorks use only.
IncAutoGenComments	Not available	For MathWorks use only.
IncludeRegionsInRTWFile BlockHierarchyMap	Not available	For MathWorks use only.
IncludeRootSignalInRTWFile	Not available	For MathWorks use only.
IncludeVirtualBlocksInRTW FileBlockHierarchyMap	Not available	For MathWorks use only.

**Command-Line Information: Not in GUI (Continued)**

<b>Parameter and Values</b>	<b>Configuration Parameters Dialog Box Equivalent</b>	<b>Description</b>
IsERTTarget	Not available	For MathWorks use only.
IsPILTarget	Not available	For MathWorks use only.
ModelReferenceCompliant string - off, <b>on</b>	Not available	Set in SelectCallback for a target to indicate whether the target supports model reference.
ParamNamingFcn	Not available	For MathWorks use only.
PostCodeGenCommand string -	Not available	Add the specified post code generation command to the model build process.
PreserveName	Not available	For MathWorks use only.
PreserveNameWithParent	Not available	For MathWorks use only.
ProcessScript	Not available	For MathWorks use only.
ProcessScriptMode	Not available	For MathWorks use only.
RTWCAPIStates	Not available	For MathWorks use only.
SignalNamingFcn	Not available	For MathWorks use only.
SystemCodeInlineAuto	Not available	For MathWorks use only.
TargetFcnLib	Not available	For MathWorks use only.
TargetLibSuffix string -	Not available	Control the suffix used for naming a target's dependent libraries (for example, <code>_target.lib</code> or <code>_target.a</code> ). If specified, the string must include a period (.). (For generated model reference libraries, the library suffix defaults to <code>_rtwlib.lib</code> on Windows systems and <code>_rtwlib.a</code> on UNIX systems.)

**Command-Line Information: Not in GUI (Continued)**

<b>Parameter and Values</b>	<b>Configuration Parameters Dialog Box Equivalent</b>	<b>Description</b>
TargetPreCompLibLocation <i>string</i> -	Not available	Control the location of precompiled libraries. If you do not set this parameter, the code generator uses the location specified in <code>rtwmakecfg.m</code> .
TargetPreprocMaxBitsSint <i>int</i> - <b>32</b>	Not available	Specify the maximum number of bits that the target C preprocessor can use for signed integer math.
TargetPreprocMaxBitsUint <i>int</i> - <b>32</b>	Not available	Specify the maximum number of bits that the target C preprocessor can use for unsigned integer math.
TargetTypeEmulationWarn SuppressLevel SuppressLevel <i>int</i> - <b>0</b>	Not available	When greater than or equal to 2, suppress warning messages that the Real-Time Workshop software displays when emulating integer sizes in rapid prototyping environments.





# Embedded MATLAB Coder Configuration Parameters

---

- “Real-Time Workshop Dialog Box for Embedded MATLAB Coder” on page 8-2
- “Automatic C MEX Generation Dialog Box for Embedded MATLAB Coder” on page 8-16
- “Hardware Implementation Dialog Box for Embedded MATLAB Coder” on page 8-26
- “Compiler Options Dialog Box” on page 8-29

## Real-Time Workshop Dialog Box for Embedded MATLAB Coder

### In this section...

“Real-Time Workshop Dialog Box Overview” on page 8-2

“General Tab” on page 8-3

“Report Tab” on page 8-5

“Symbols Tab” on page 8-7

“Custom Code Tab” on page 8-9

“Debug Tab” on page 8-11

“Interface Tab” on page 8-13

“Generate code only” on page 8-15

### Real-Time Workshop Dialog Box Overview

Specifies parameters for embeddable C code generation using Embedded MATLAB Coder.

### Displaying the Dialog Box

To display the **Real-Time Workshop** dialog box for Embedded MATLAB Coder, follow these steps at the MATLAB command prompt:

- 1 Define a configuration object variable for embeddable C code generation in the MATLAB workspace by issuing a constructor command like this:

```
codegen_cfg=emlcoder.RTWConfig;
```

- 2 Open the property dialog box using one of these methods:

- Double-click the configuration object variable in the MATLAB workspace
- Issue the `open` command from the MATLAB prompt, passing it the configuration object variable, as in this example:

```
open codegen_cfg;
```

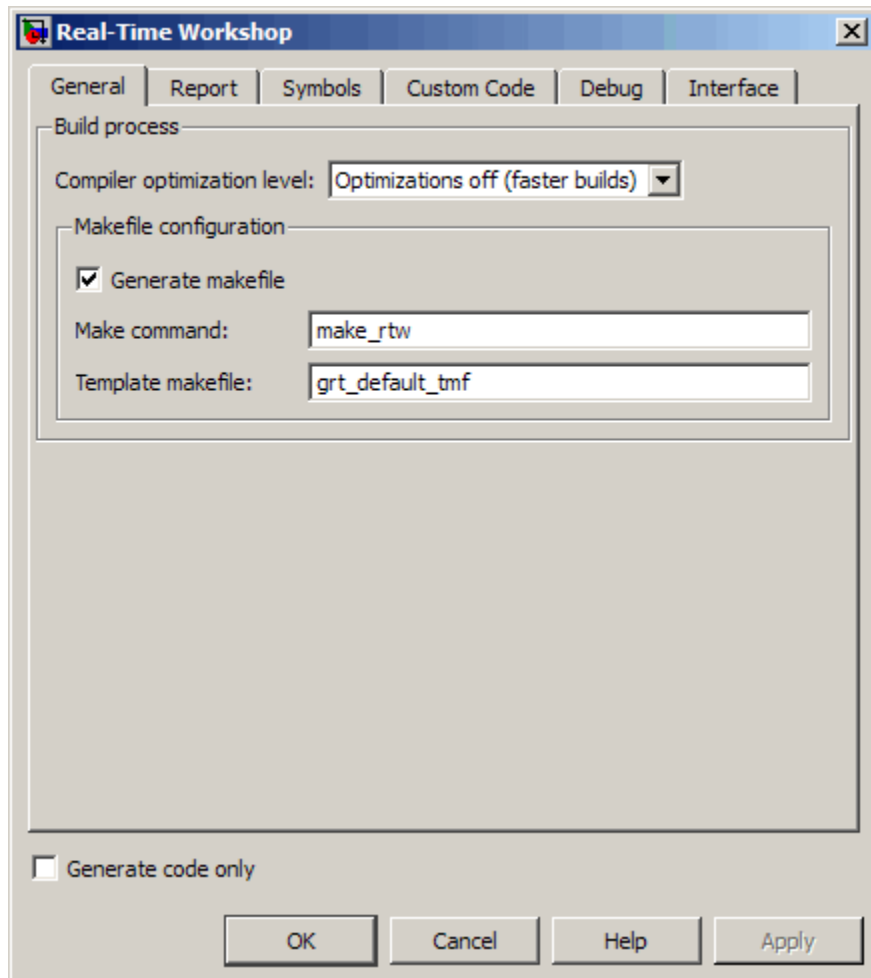
The dialog box displays on your desktop.

**See Also**

“Configuring Your Environment for Code Generation”

**General Tab**

Specifies general parameters for embeddable C code generation using Embedded MATLAB Coder.



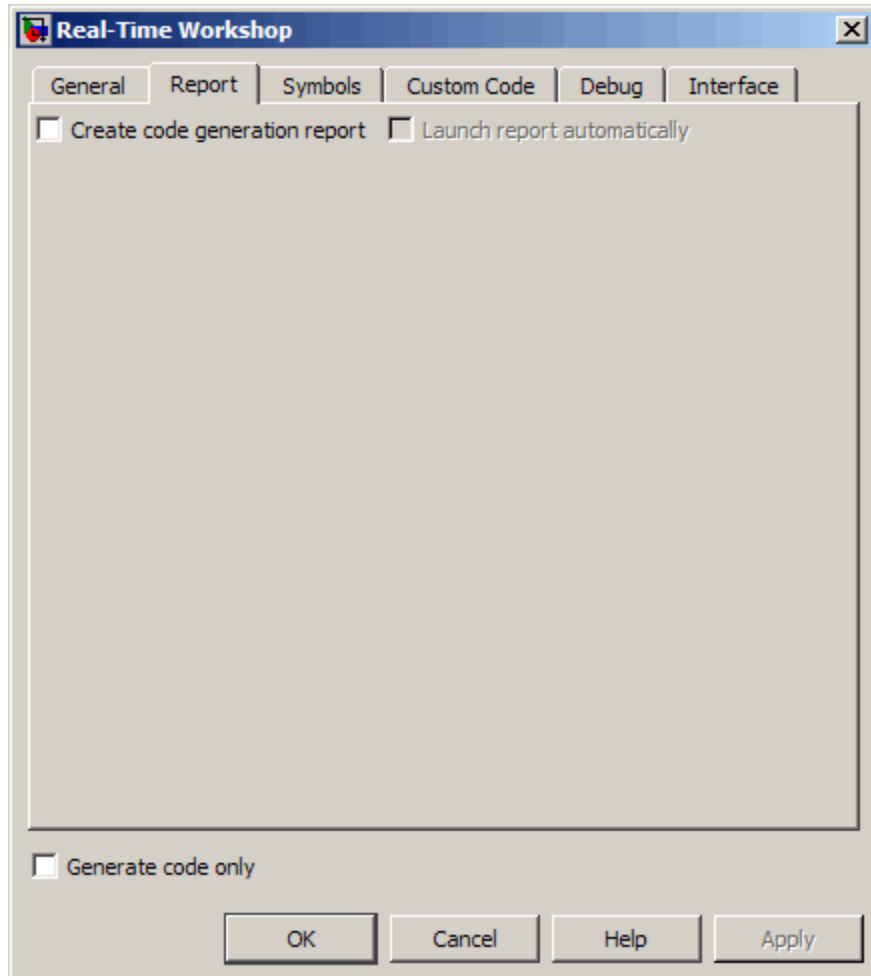
### Parameters

The following table describes the general parameters for the Embedded MATLAB Coder **Real-Time Workshop** dialog box:

<b>General Parameter</b>	<b>Equivalent Command-Line Property and Values (default in bold)</b>	<b>Description</b>
“Compiler optimization level” on page 7-9	RTWCompilerOptimization <i>string</i> , <b>Off</b> , 'On', 'Custom'	Specify level of compiler optimization for generating code. Turning optimizations off shortens compile time; turning optimizations on minimizes run time.
“Custom compiler optimization flags” on page 7-11	RTWCustomCompilerOptimization <i>string</i> ,	Specify compiler optimization flags to apply to the generated code.  <hr/> <b>Note</b> Requires that you select <b>Custom</b> for <b>Compiler optimization level</b> <hr/>
“Generate makefile” on page 7-14	GenerateMakefile <b>true</b> , false	Specify whether to generate a makefile during the build process.
“Make command” on page 7-16	MakeCommand <i>string</i> , <b>make_rtw</b>	Specify a make command (if <b>Generate makefile</b> is selected).
“Template makefile” on page 7-18	MakeCommand <i>string</i> , <b>grt_default_tmf</b>	Specify a template makefile (if <b>Generate makefile</b> is selected).

## Report Tab

Controls the report that is created for embeddable C code generation using Embedded MATLAB Coder.



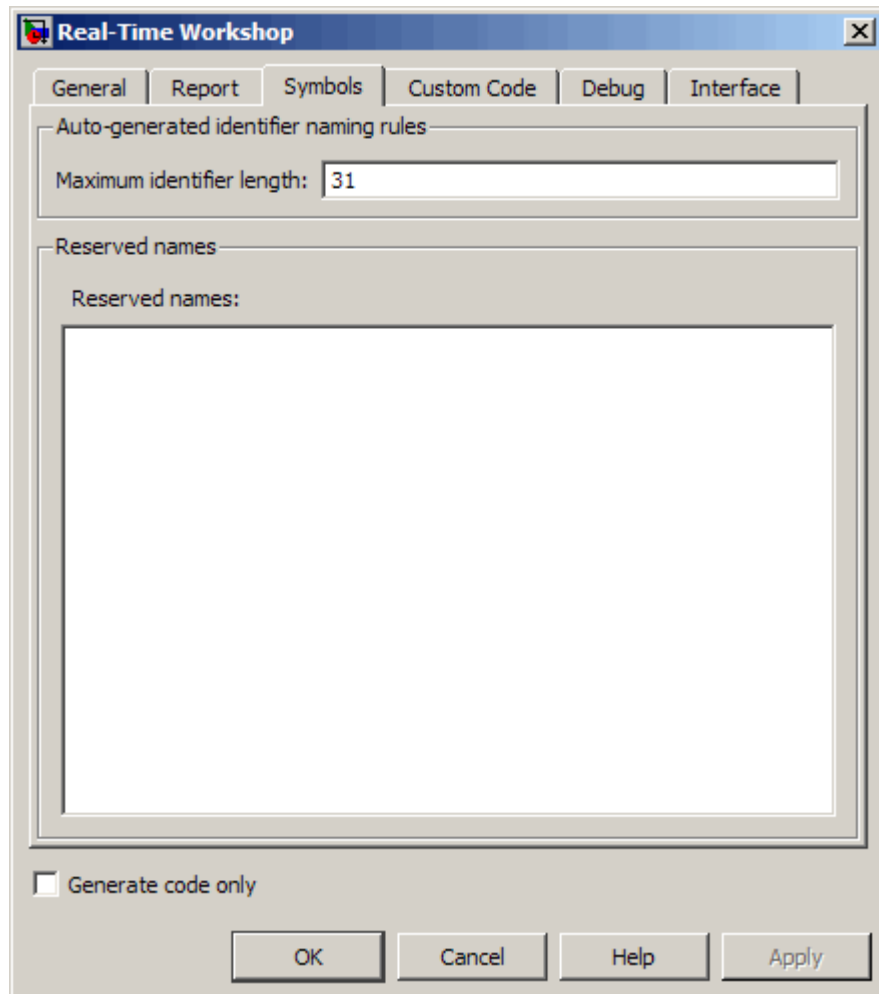
### Parameters

The following table describes the report parameters for the Embedded MATLAB Coder **Real-Time Workshop** dialog box:

<b>Report Parameter</b>	<b>Equivalent Command-Line Property and Values (default in bold)</b>	<b>Description</b>
“Create code generation report” on page 7-30	GenerateReport true, <b>false</b>	Document generated code in an HTML report.
“Launch report automatically” on page 7-33	LaunchReport true, <b>false</b>	Specify whether to automatically display HTML reports after code generation completes.  <hr/> <b>Note</b> Requires that you select <b>Create code generation report</b> <hr/>

## Symbols Tab

Specifies parameters for selecting automatically generated naming rules for identifiers in embeddable C code generation using Embedded MATLAB Coder.



### Parameters

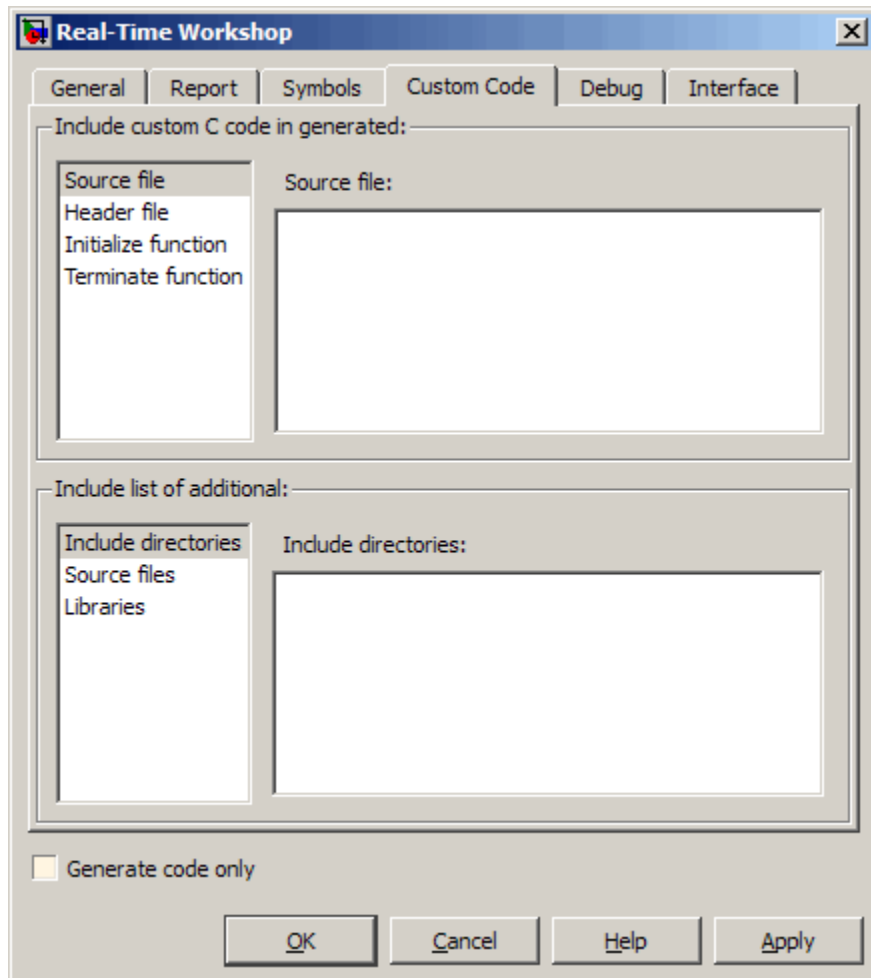
The following table describes the symbols parameters for the Embedded MATLAB Coder **Real-Time Workshop** dialog box:



<b>Symbols Parameter</b>	<b>Equivalent Command-Line Property and Values (default in bold)</b>	<b>Description</b>
“Maximum identifier length” on page 7-88	MaxIdLength <i>integer, 31</i>	Specify maximum number of characters in generated function, type definition, and variable names. Minimum is 31.
“Reserved names” on page 7-100	ReservedNameArray <i>string,</i>	Enter the names of variables or functions in the generated code that match the names of variables or functions specified in custom code.

### **Custom Code Tab**

Creates a list of custom C code, directories, source and header files, and libraries to be included in files generated by Embedded MATLAB Coder.



### Configuration

- 1 Select the type of information to include from the list on the left side of the pane.
- 2 Enter a string to identify the specific code, directory, source file, or library.
- 3 Click **Apply**.

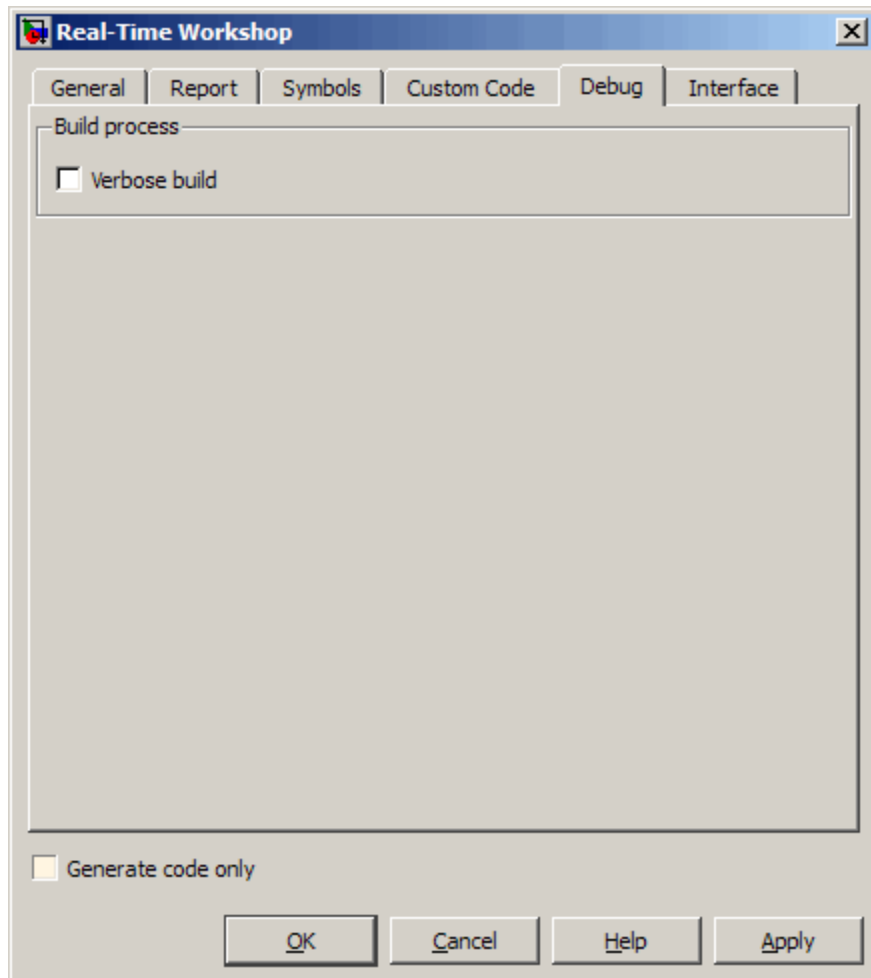
## Parameters

The following table describes the custom code parameters for the Embedded MATLAB Coder **Real-Time Workshop** dialog box:

<b>Custom Code Parameter</b>	<b>Equivalent Command-Line Property and Values (default in bold)</b>	<b>Description</b>
“Source file” on page 7-108	CustomSourceCode <i>string</i> ,	Specify code appearing near the top of the generated .c or .cpp file, outside of any function.
“Header file” on page 7-109	CustomHeaderCode <i>string</i> ,	Specify code appearing near the top of the generated .h file.
“Initialize function” on page 7-110	CustomInitializer <i>string</i> ,	Specify code appearing in the initialize function of the generated .c or .cpp file.
“Terminate function” on page 7-111	CustomTerminator <i>string</i> ,	Specify code appearing in the terminate function of the generated .c or .cpp file.
“Include directories” on page 7-112	CustomInclude <i>string</i> ,	Specify a space-separated list of include directories to be added to the include path when compiling the generated code.
“Source files” on page 7-113	CustomSource <i>string</i> ,	Specify a space-separated list of source files to be compiled and linked with the generated code.
“Libraries” on page 7-114	CustomLibrary <i>string</i> ,	Specify a list of additional libraries to link with.

## Debug Tab

Specifies parameters for debugging the Embedded MATLAB Coder build process.



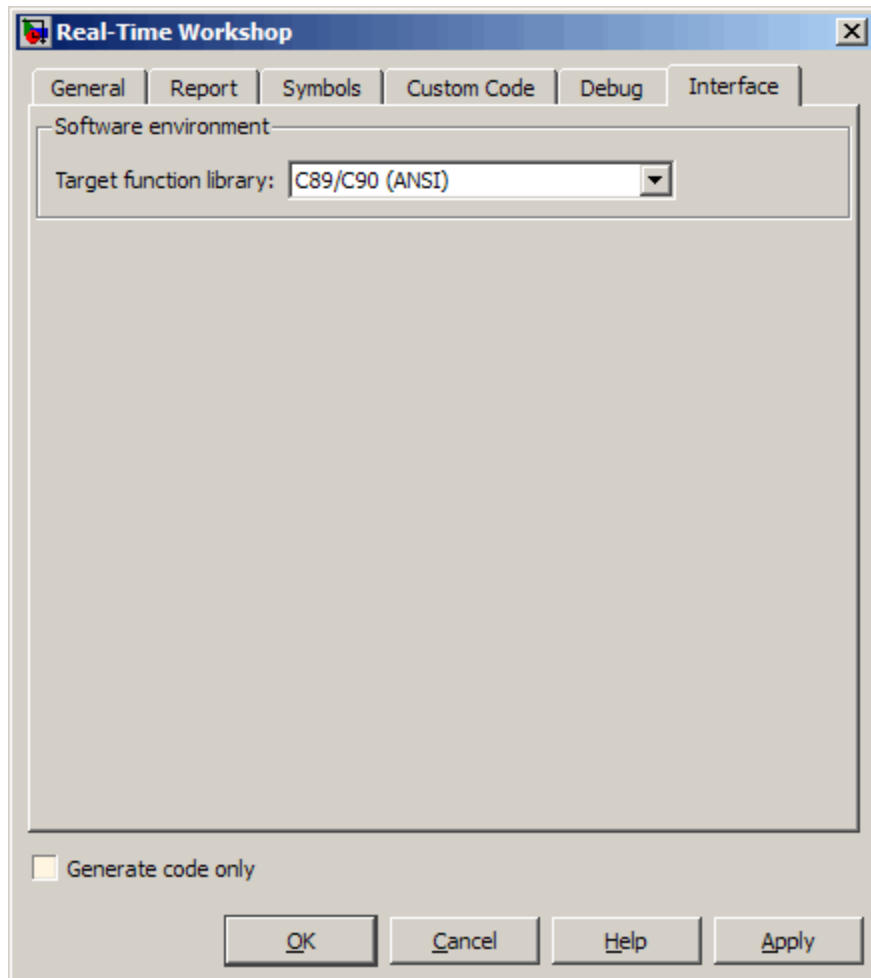
### Parameters

The following table describes the debug parameters for the Embedded MATLAB Coder **Real-Time Workshop** dialog box:

<b>Debug Parameter</b>	<b>Equivalent Command-Line Property and Values (default in bold)</b>	<b>Description</b>
“Verbose build” on page 7-118	RTWVerbose true, <b>false</b>	Display code generation progress.

## Interface Tab

Specifies parameters for selecting the target software environment for the code generated by Embedded MATLAB Coder.



### Parameters

The following table describes the interface parameters for the Embedded MATLAB Coder **Real-Time Workshop** dialog box:

<b>Interface Parameter</b>	<b>Equivalent Command-Line Property and Values (default in bold)</b>	<b>Description</b>
“Target function library” on page 7-129	TargetFunctionLibrary <i>string</i> , <b>ANSI_C</b>	<p>Specify a target-specific math library for your model.</p> <p>Supports target function libraries (TFLs) for GRT system target files.</p> <p>If you have a Real-Time Workshop Embedded Coder license, you can configure Embedded MATLAB Coder to use ERT TFLs when generating C code. You enable this feature by defining a configuration object for C code generation using an <code>ert</code> parameter at the MATLAB command prompt, as in this example:</p> <pre>rtwcfg = emlcoder.RTWConfig('ert')</pre>

### **Generate code only**

Specify code generation versus an executable build. See “Generate code only” on page 7-24.

## Automatic C MEX Generation Dialog Box for Embedded MATLAB Coder

### In this section...

“Automatic C MEX Generation Dialog Box Overview” on page 8-16

“General Tab” on page 8-17

“Report Tab” on page 8-19

“Symbols Tab” on page 8-21

“Custom Code Tab” on page 8-23

### Automatic C MEX Generation Dialog Box Overview

Specifies parameters for C MEX generation using Embedded MATLAB Coder.

#### Displaying the Dialog Box

To display the Automatic C MEX Generation dialog box for Embedded MATLAB Coder, follow these steps at the MATLAB command prompt:

- 1 Define a configuration object variable for C MEX generation in the MATLAB workspace by issuing a constructor command like this:

```
mexgen_cfg=emlcoder.MEXConfig;
```

- 2 Open the property dialog box using one of these methods:

- Double-click the configuration object variable in the MATLAB workspace
- Issue the `open` command from the MATLAB prompt, passing it the configuration object variable, as in this example:

```
open mexgen_cfg;
```

The dialog box displays on your desktop.

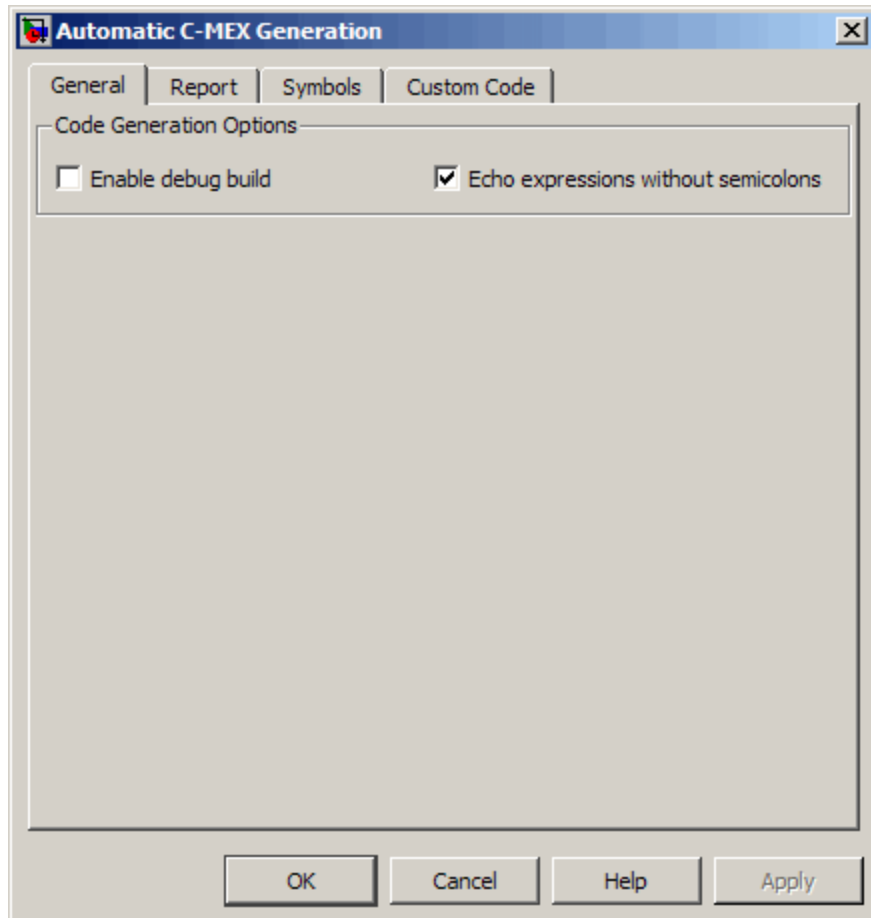
#### See Also

“Configuring Your Environment for Code Generation”



## General Tab

Specifies general parameters for C MEX generation using Embedded MATLAB Coder.



## Parameters

The following table describes the general parameters for the Embedded MATLAB Coder Automatic C MEX Generation dialog box:

General Parameter	Equivalent Command-Line Property and Values (default in bold)	Description
“Enable debug build” on page 8-18	EnableDebugging true, <b>false</b>	Compile the generated code in debug mode.
“Echo expressions without semicolons” on page 8-19	EchoExpressions <b>true</b> , false	Specify whether or not actions that do not terminate with a semicolon appear in the MATLAB Command Window.

### Enable debug build

For C MEX code generation, specify whether Embedded MATLAB Coder compiles the generated code in debug mode.

**Settings.** Default: false

true  
Compile generated code in debug mode.

false  
Compile generated code in release (or optimized) mode.

### Command-Line Information.

**Parameter:** EnableDebugging

**Type:** boolean

**Value:** true | false

**Default:** false

### Recommended Settings.

Application	Setting
Debugging	true
Traceability	true
Efficiency	false
Safety precaution	No impact

**See Also.** “How Debugging Affects Simulation Speed” in the Simulink User’s Guide.

### Echo expressions without semicolons

For C MEX code generation, specify whether or not actions that do not terminate with a semicolon appear in the MATLAB Command Window.

**Settings.** Default: true

- true  
Enables output to appear in the MATLAB Command Window for actions that do not terminate with a semicolon.
- false  
Disables output from appearing in the MATLAB Command Window for actions that do not terminate with a semicolon.

### Command-Line Information.

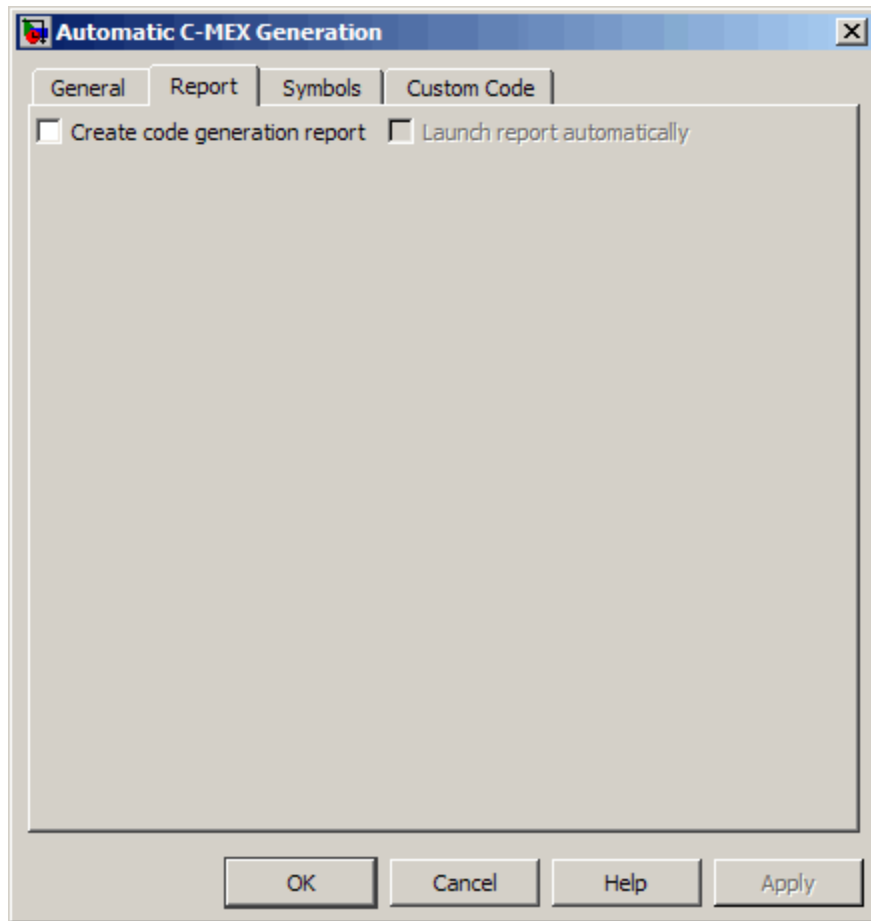
**Parameter:** EchoExpressions  
**Type:** boolean  
**Value:** true | false  
**Default:** true

### Recommended Settings.

Application	Setting
Debugging	true
Traceability	No impact
Efficiency	false
Safety precaution	No impact

### Report Tab

Controls the report that is created for C MEX generation using Embedded MATLAB Coder.



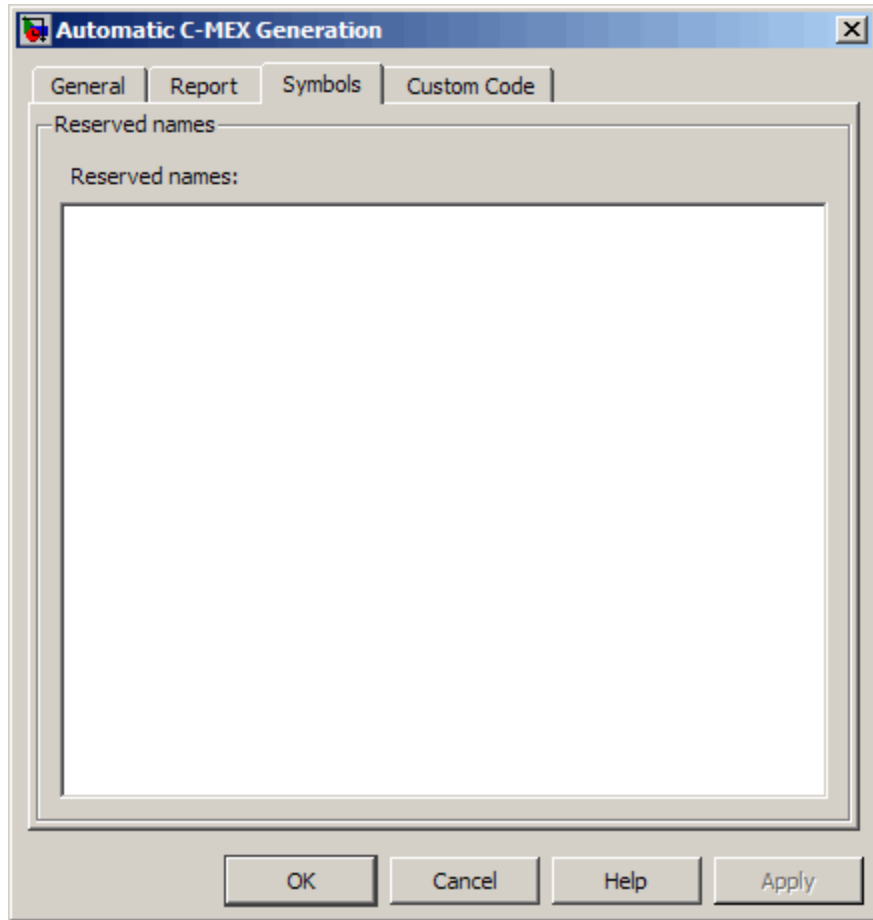
**Parameters**

The following table describes the report parameters for the Embedded MATLAB Coder Automatic C MEX Generation dialog box:

<b>Report Parameter</b>	<b>Equivalent Command-Line Property and Values (default in bold)</b>	<b>Description</b>
“Create code generation report” on page 7-30	GenerateReport true, <b>false</b>	Document generated code in an HTML report.
“Launch report automatically” on page 7-33	LaunchReport true, <b>false</b>	Specify whether to automatically display HTML reports after code generation completes.  <hr/> <b>Note</b> Requires that you select <b>Create code generation report</b> <hr/>

## Symbols Tab

Specifies parameters for selecting automatically generated naming rules for identifiers in C MEX generation using Embedded MATLAB Coder.



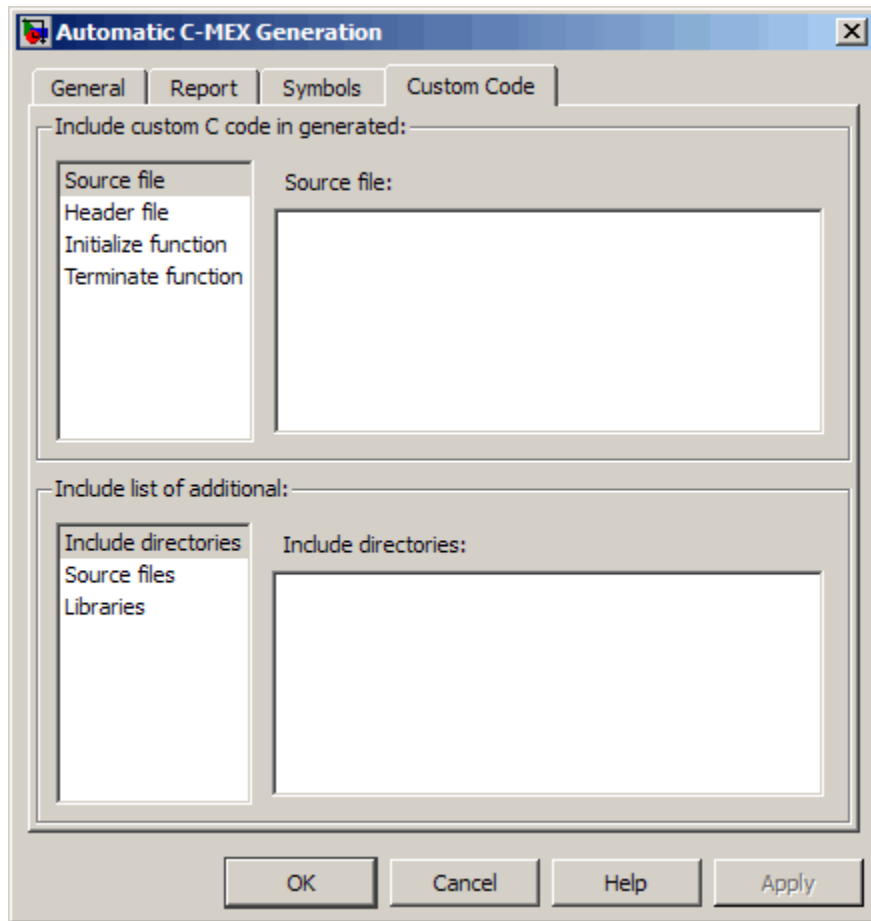
**Parameters**

The following table describes the symbols parameters for the Embedded MATLAB Coder Automatic C MEX Generation dialog box:

<b>Symbols Parameter</b>	<b>Equivalent Command-Line Property and Values (default in bold)</b>	<b>Description</b>
“Reserved names” on page 7-100	ReservedNameArray <i>string</i> ,	Enter the names of variables or functions in the generated code that match the names of variables or functions specified in custom code.

### **Custom Code Tab**

Creates a list of custom C code, directories, source and header files, and libraries to be included in files generated by Embedded MATLAB Coder.



## Configuration

- 1 Select the type of information to include from the list on the left side of the pane.
- 2 Enter a string to identify the specific code, directory, source file, or library.
- 3 Click **Apply**.



## Parameters

The following table describes the custom code parameters for the Embedded MATLAB Coder Automatic C MEX Generation dialog box:

<b>Custom Code Parameter</b>	<b>Equivalent Command-Line Property and Values (default in bold)</b>	<b>Description</b>
“Source file” on page 7-108	CustomSourceCode <i>string</i> ,	Specify code appearing near the top of the generated C MEX file.
“Header file” on page 7-109	CustomHeaderCode <i>string</i> ,	Specify code appearing near the top of the generated header .h file.
“Initialize function” on page 7-110	CustomInitializer <i>string</i> ,	Specify code appearing in the initialize function of the generated C MEX file.
“Terminate function” on page 7-111	CustomTerminator <i>string</i> ,	Specify code appearing in the terminate function of the generated .c or .cpp file.
“Include directories” on page 7-112	CustomInclude <i>string</i> ,	Specify a space-separated list of include directories to be added to the include path when compiling the generated code.
“Source files” on page 7-113	CustomSource <i>string</i> ,	Specify a space-separated list of source files to be compiled and linked with the generated code.
“Libraries” on page 7-114	CustomLibrary <i>string</i> ,	Specify a list of additional libraries to link with.

## Hardware Implementation Dialog Box for Embedded MATLAB Coder

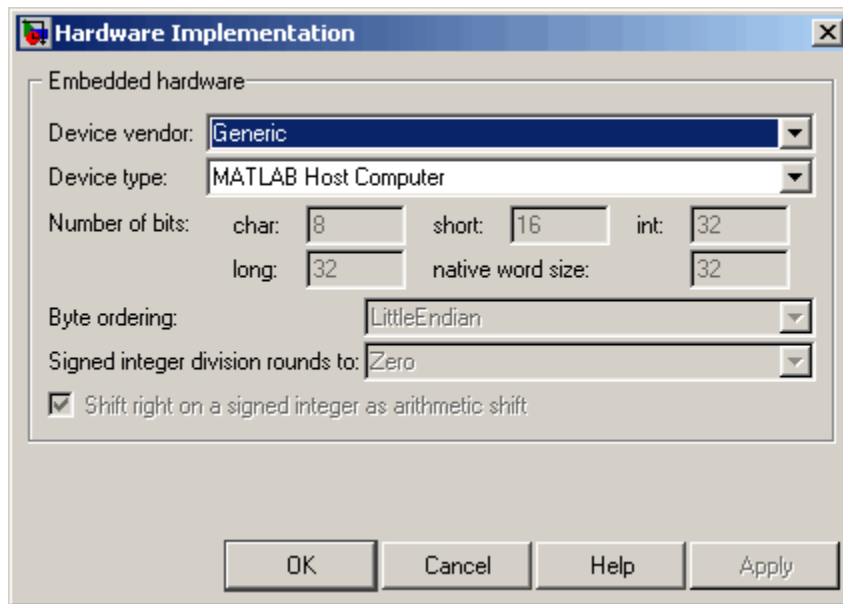
### In this section...

“Hardware Implementation Parameters Dialog Box Overview” on page 8-26

“Hardware Implementation Parameters” on page 8-27

## Hardware Implementation Parameters Dialog Box Overview

Specifies parameters of the target hardware implementation.



### Displaying the Dialog Box

To display the Hardware Implementation dialog box for Embedded MATLAB Coder, follow these steps at the MATLAB command prompt:

- 1 Define a configuration object variable for hardware implementation in the MATLAB workspace by issuing a constructor command like this:

```
hwi_cfg=emlcoder.HardwareImplementation;
```

- 2 Open the property dialog box using one of these methods:

- Double-click the configuration object variable in the MATLAB workspace
- Issue the `open` command from the MATLAB prompt, passing it the configuration object variable, as in this example:

```
open hwi_cfg;
```

The dialog box displays on your desktop.

### See Also

“Configuring Your Environment for Code Generation”

## Hardware Implementation Parameters

The following table describes the hardware implementation parameters for Embedded MATLAB Coder:

Parameter	Equivalent Command-Line Property and Values (default in bold)	Description
“Device vendor”	ProdHWDeviceType <i>string</i> , <b>Generic-&gt;MATLAB Host Computer</b>	Specify manufacturer of hardware you will use to implement the production version of the system.
“Device type”	ProdHWDeviceType <i>string</i> , <b>Generic-&gt;MATLAB Host Computer</b>	Specify type of hardware you will use to implement the production version of the system.
“Number of bits: char”	ProdBitPerChar <i>integer</i> , <b>8</b>	Describe length in bits of the C char data type supported by the target hardware.

<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Equivalent Command-Line Property and Values (default in bold)</b>	<b>Description</b>
“Number of bits: short”	ProdBitPerShort <i>integer</i> , <b>16</b>	Describe length in bits of the C short data type supported by the target hardware.
“Number of bits: int”	ProdBitPerInt <i>integer</i> , <b>32</b>	Describe length in bits of the C int data type supported by the target hardware.
“Number of bits: long”	ProdBitPerLong <i>integer</i> , <b>32</b>	Describe length in bits of the C long data type supported by the target hardware.
“Number of bits: native word size”	WordSize <i>integer</i> , <b>32</b>	Describe microprocessor native word size for the target hardware.
“Byte ordering”	ProdEndianess 'Unspecified', <b>LittleEndian</b> , 'BigEndian'	Describe significance of the first byte of a data word for the target hardware.
“Signed integer division rounds to”	ProdIntDivRoundTo 'Undefined', <b>Zero</b> , 'Floor'	Describe how your compiler rounds the result of dividing one signed integer by another to produce a signed integer quotient.
“Shift right on a signed integer as arithmetic shift”	ProdShiftRightIntArith <b>true</b> , false	Describe whether your compiler implements a signed integer right shift as an arithmetic right shift.

## Compiler Options Dialog Box

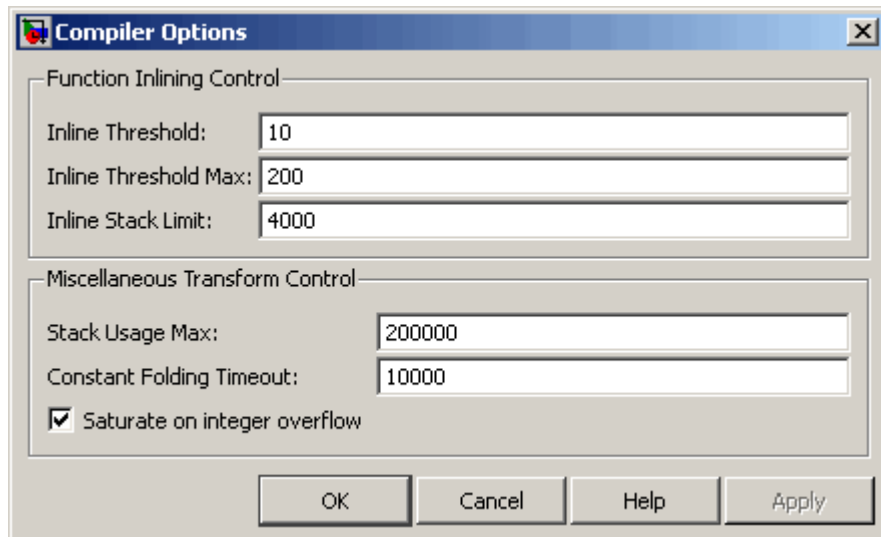
### In this section...

“Compiler Options Parameters Dialog Box Overview” on page 8-29

“Compiler Options Parameters” on page 8-30

## Compiler Options Parameters Dialog Box Overview

Specifies parameters for fine-tuning the behavior of the compiler.



### Displaying the Dialog Box

To display the Compiler Options dialog box for Embedded MATLAB Coder, follow these steps at the MATLAB command prompt:

- 1 Define a configuration object variable for compiler options in the MATLAB workspace by issuing a constructor command like this:

```
co_cfg=emlcoder.CompilerOptions;
```

- 2 Open the property dialog box using one of these methods:

- Double-click the configuration object variable in the MATLAB workspace
- Issue the `open` command from the MATLAB prompt, passing it the configuration object variable, as in this example:

```
open co_cfg;
```

The dialog box displays on your desktop.

## Compiler Options Parameters

The following table describes the parameters for fine-tuning the behavior of the compiler for Embedded MATLAB Coder:

Parameter	Equivalent Command-Line Property and Values (default in bold)	Description
Inline Threshold	<code>InlineThreshold</code> <i>integer</i> , <b>10</b>	Specify the maximum size of functions to be inlined.
Inline Threshold Max	<code>InlineThresholdMax</code> <i>integer</i> , <b>200</b>	Specify the maximum size of functions after inlining.
Inline Stack Limit	<code>InlineStackLimit</code> <i>integer</i> , <b>4000</b>	Specify the stack size limit on inlined functions.
Stack Usage Max	<code>StackUsageMax</code> <i>integer</i> , <b>200000</b>	Specify the maximum stack usage per function.
Constant Folding Timeout	<code>ConstantFoldingTimeout</code> <i>integer</i> , <b>10000</b>	Specify the maximum number of instructions to be executed by the constant folder.
Saturate on integer overflow	<code>SaturateOnIntegerOverflow</code> <b>true</b> , false	Add checks in the generated code to detect integer overflow or underflow.

# Model Advisor Checks

---

## Real-Time Workshop Checks

In this section...
“Real-Time Workshop Overview” on page 9-3
“Check solver for code generation” on page 9-4
“Identify questionable blocks within the specified system” on page 9-6
“Check for model reference configuration mismatch” on page 9-7
“Check the hardware implementation” on page 9-8
“Identify questionable software environment specifications” on page 9-10
“Identify questionable code instrumentation (data I/O)” on page 9-12
“Check for blocks that have constraints on tunable parameters” on page 9-13
“Identify questionable subsystem settings” on page 9-15
“Disable signal logging” on page 9-16
“Identify blocks that generate expensive saturation and rounding code” on page 9-17
“Check sample times and tasking mode” on page 9-18
“Identify questionable fixed-point operations” on page 9-19



## **Real-Time Workshop Overview**

Use Real-Time Workshop Model Advisor checks to configure your model for code generation.

### **See Also**

- [Consulting Model Advisor](#)
- [Simulink Model Advisor Check Reference](#)
- [Simulink Verification and Validation Model Advisor Check Reference](#)

## Check solver for code generation

Check model solver and sample time configuration settings.

### Description

Incorrect configuration settings can stop the Real-Time Workshop software from generating code. Underspecifying sample times can lead to undesired results. Avoid generating code that might corrupt data or produce unpredictable behavior.

### Results and Recommended Actions

Condition	Recommended Action
The solver type is set incorrectly for model level code generation.	Set <b>Configuration Parameters &gt; Solver &gt;</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Type</b> to Fixed-step</li> <li>• <b>Solver</b> to Discrete (no continuous states)</li> </ul>
Multitasking diagnostic options are not set to error.	Set <b>Configuration Parameters &gt; Diagnostics &gt;</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Sample Time &gt; Multitask conditionally executed subsystem</b> to error</li> <li>• <b>Sample Time &gt; Multitask rate transition</b> to error</li> <li>• <b>Data Validity &gt; Multitask data store</b> to error</li> </ul>

### Tips

You do not have to modify the solver settings to generate code from a subsystem. The Real-Time Workshop Embedded Coder build process automatically changes **Solver type** to fixed-step when you select **Real-Time Workshop > Build Subsystem** or **Real-Time Workshop > Generate S-Function** from the subsystem context menu.

**See Also**

- “Adjusting Simulation Configuration Parameters for Code Generation”
- “Executing Multitasking Models”

## Identify questionable blocks within the specified system

Identify blocks not supported by code generation or not recommended for deployment.

### Description

The code generator creates code only for the blocks that it supports. Some blocks are not recommended for production code deployment.

### Results and Recommended Actions

Condition	Recommended Action
A block is not supported by the Real-Time Workshop software.	Remove the specified block from the model or replace the block with the recommended block.
A block is not recommended for production code deployment.	Remove the specified block from the model or replace the block with the recommended block.
Check for Gain blocks whose value equals 1.	Replace Gain blocks with Signal Conversion blocks.

### See Also

“Requirements and Restrictions for ERT-Based Simulink Models”

## Check for model reference configuration mismatch

Identify referenced model configuration parameter settings that do not match the top-level model configuration parameter settings.

### Description

The code generator cannot create code for top-level models that contain referenced models with different, incompatible configuration parameter settings.

### Results and Recommended Actions

Condition	Recommended Action
The top-level model and the referenced model have inconsistent configuration parameter settings.	Modify the specified Configuration Parameters settings.

### See Also

Model Referencing Configuration Parameter Requirements

## Check the hardware implementation

Identify inconsistent or underspecified hardware implementation settings

### Description

The Simulink and Real-Time Workshop software require two sets of target specifications. The first set describes the final intended production target. The second set describes the currently selected target. If the configurations do not match, the code generator creates extra code to emulate the behavior of the production target. Inconsistencies or underspecification of hardware attributes can lead to nonoptimal results.

### Results and Recommended Actions

Condition	Recommended Action
Your system target file is <code>grt.tlc</code> .	Use an ERT-based target to generate final production code.
Hardware implementation parameters are not set to recommended values.	Specify the following <b>Configuration Parameters &gt; Hardware Implementation</b> parameters to the recommended values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Number of bits</b></li> <li>• <b>Byte ordering</b></li> <li>• <b>Signed integer division rounding</b></li> </ul>
Hardware implementation <b>Embedded Hardware</b> settings do not match <b>Emulation Hardware</b> settings.	Select the <b>Configuration Parameters &gt; Hardware Implementation &gt; None</b> check box and configure the <b>Emulation hardware</b> settings.
The target hardware has not been configured.	Specify the parameters in the <b>Emulation hardware</b> box in the <b>Configuration Parameters &gt; Hardware Implementation</b> pane.

**Limitations**

A Real-Time Workshop Embedded Coder license is required to use an ERT-based target.

**See Also**

Making GRT-Based Targets ERT-Compatible

## Identify questionable software environment specifications

Identify questionable software environment settings.

### Description

- Support for some software environment settings can lead to inefficient code generation and nonoptimal results.
- Industry standards for C, such as ISO and MISRA®, require identifiers to be unique within the first 31 characters.
- Stateflow charts with weak Simulink I/O data types lead to inefficient code.

### Results and Recommended Actions

Condition	Recommended Action
The maximum identifier length does not conform with industry standards for C.	Set the <b>Configuration Parameters &gt; Real-Time Workshop &gt; Interface &gt; Maximum identifier length</b> parameter to 31 characters.
Real-Time Workshop Interface parameters are not set to recommended values.	Set the following <b>Configuration Parameters &gt; Real-Time Workshop &gt; Interface</b> parameters to the recommended values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Support: continuous time</b></li> <li>• <b>Support: non-finite numbers</b></li> <li>• <b>Support: non-inlined S-functions</b></li> <li>• <b>Generate scalar inlined parameters</b></li> </ul>



<b>Condition</b>	<b>Recommended Action</b>
Real-Time Workshop Symbols parameters are not set to recommended values.	Set the <b>Configuration Parameters &gt; Real-Time Workshop &gt; Symbols &gt; Generate scalar inlined parameters as parameter to Macros</b> .
The model contains Stateflow charts with weak Simulink I/O data type specifications.	Select the Stateflow chart property <b>Use Strong Data Typing with Simulink I/O</b> . You might need to adjust the data types in your model after selecting the property.

### **Limitations**

A Stateflow license is required when using Stateflow charts.

### **See Also**

“Strong Data Typing with Simulink I/O”

## Identify questionable code instrumentation (data I/O)

Identify questionable code instrumentation.

### Description

- Instrumentation of the generated code can cause nonoptimal results.
- Test points require global memory and are not optimal for production code generation.

### Results and Recommended Actions

Condition	Recommended Action
Interface parameters are not set to recommended values.	Set the <b>Configuration Parameters &gt; Real-Time Workshop &gt; Interface</b> parameters to the recommended values.
Blocks generate assertion code.	Set the <b>Configuration Parameters &gt; Diagnostics &gt; Data Validity &gt; Model Verification block enabling</b> parameter to <b>Disable All</b> on a block-by-block basis or globally.
Block output signals have one or more test points and the <b>Ignore test point signals</b> check box is cleared in the <b>Real-Time Workshop</b> pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.	<p>Remove test points from the specified block output signals. For each signal, in the Signal Properties dialog box, clear the <b>Test point</b> check box.</p> <p>Alternatively, if the model is using an ERT-based system target file, select the <b>Ignore test point signals</b> check box in the <b>Real-Time Workshop</b> pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box to ignore test points during code generation.</p>

## **Check for blocks that have constraints on tunable parameters**

Identify blocks with constraints on tunable parameters.

### **Description**

Lookup Table and Lookup Table (2-D) blocks have strict constraints when they are tunable. If you violate lookup table block restrictions, the generated code produces wrong answers.

## Results and Recommended Actions

Condition	Recommended Action
<p>Lookup Table blocks have tunable parameters.</p>	<p>When tuning parameters during simulation or when running the generated code, you must:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Preserve monotonicity of the setting for the <b>Vector of input values</b> parameter.</li> <li>• Preserve the number and location of zero values that you specify for <b>Vector of input values</b> and <b>Vector of output values</b> parameters if you specify multiple zero values for the <b>Vector of input values</b> parameter.</li> </ul>
<p>Lookup Table (2-D) blocks have tunable parameters.</p>	<p>When tuning parameters during simulation or when running the generated code, you must:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Preserve monotonicity of the setting for the <b>Row index input values</b> and <b>Column index of input values</b> parameters.</li> <li>• Preserve the number and location of zero values that you specify for <b>Row index input values</b>, <b>Column index of input values</b>, and <b>Vector of output values</b> parameters if you specify multiple zero values for the <b>Row index input values</b> or <b>Column index of input values</b> parameters.</li> </ul>

### See Also

Lookup Table block

## Identify questionable subsystem settings

Identify questionable subsystem block settings.

### Description

Subsystem blocks implemented as void/void functions in the generated code use global memory to store the subsystem I/O.

### Results and Recommended Actions

Condition	Recommended Action
Subsystem blocks have the <b>Subsystem Parameters &gt; Real-Time Workshop system code</b> option set to <b>Function</b> .	Set the <b>Subsystem Parameters &gt; Real-Time Workshop system code</b> parameter to <b>Auto</b> .

### See Also

Subsystem block

## Disable signal logging

Disables unnecessary signal logging.

### Description

Disabling unnecessary signal logging avoids declaring extra signal memory in generated code.

### Analysis Results and Recommended Actions

Conditions	Recommended Action
Signals are logged.	Disable signal logging on all signals.

### Action Results

Clicking **Modify All** disables signal logging on all logged signals.

## Identify blocks that generate expensive saturation and rounding code

Check for blocks that generate expensive saturation or rounding code.

### Description

- Setting the **Saturate on integer overflow** parameter can produce condition-checking code that your application might not require.
- Generated rounding code is inefficient because of **Round integer calculations toward** parameter setting.

### Results and Recommended Actions

Condition	Recommended Action
Blocks generate expensive saturation code.	Check each block to ensure that your application requires setting <b>Function Block Parameters &gt; Signal Attributes &gt; Saturate on integer overflow</b> . Otherwise, clear the <b>Saturate on integer overflow</b> parameter to ensure the most efficient implementation of the block in the generated code.
Generated code is inefficient.	Set the <b>Function Block Parameters &gt; Round integer calculations toward</b> parameter to the recommended value.

## Check sample times and tasking mode

Set up the sample time and tasking mode for your system.

### Description

Incorrect tasking mode can result in inefficient code execution or incorrect generated code.

### Results and Recommended Actions

Condition	Recommended Action
The model represents a multirate system but is not configured for multitasking.	Set the <b>Configuration Parameters &gt; Solver &gt; Tasking mode for periodic sample times</b> parameter as recommended.
The model is configured for multitasking, but multitasking is not appropriate for the target hardware.	Set the <b>Configuration Parameters &gt; Solver &gt; Tasking mode for periodic sample times</b> parameter to <code>SingleTasking</code> , or change the <b>Configuration Parameters &gt; Hardware Implementation</b> settings.

### See Also

“Single-Tasking and Multitasking Execution Modes”



## Identify questionable fixed-point operations

Identify fixed-point operations that can lead to nonoptimal results.

### Description

The following operations can lead to nonoptimal results:

- Division
  - The rounding behavior of signed integer division is not fully specified by C language standards. Therefore, Real-Time Workshop code contains statements as needed to ensure bit-true agreement for the results of integer and fixed-point division in simulation, production code, and test code. Such statements add overhead when the code executes.
  - Integer division generated code contains protection against arithmetic exceptions such as division by zero, INT\_MIN/-1, and LONG\_MIN/-1. If you construct models making it impossible for exception triggering input combinations to reach a division operation, the protection code generated as part of the division operation is redundant.
  - The index search method `Evenly-spaced points` requires a division operation, which can be computationally expensive.
- Multiplication
  - Product blocks are configured to do more than one division operation. Multiplying all the denominator terms together first, and then computing only one division operation improves accuracy and speed in floating-point and fixed-point calculations.
  - Product blocks are configured to do more than one multiplication or division operation. Using several blocks, with each block performing one multiplication or one division operation, allows you to control the data type and scaling used for intermediate calculations. The choice of data types for intermediate calculations affects precision, range errors, and efficiency.
  - Blocks that have the **Saturate on integer overflow** parameter selected, and have an ideal multiplication product with a larger integer size than the target integer size, must determine the ideal product in generated C code. The C code required to do this multiplication is large and slow.

- Blocks with relative scaling of inputs and outputs must determine the ideal product in the generated C code. The C code required to do this multiplication is large and slow.
- Blocks that multiply signals with nonzero bias require extra steps to implement the multiplication. Inserting Data Type Conversion blocks remove the biases, and allow you to control data type and scaling for intermediate calculations. The conversion is done once and all blocks in the subsystem benefit from simpler, bias-free math.
- Blocks are multiplying signals with mismatched slope adjustment factors. This mismatch causes the overall operation to involve two multiply instructions.
- the Real-Time Workshop software generates a reciprocal operation followed by a multiply operation for Product blocks that have a divide operation for the first input, and a multiply operation for the second input. If you reverse the inputs so that the multiplication occurs first and the division occurs second, the Real-Time Workshop software generates a single division operation for both inputs.
- An input with an invariant constant value is used as the denominator in an online division operation. If the operation is changed to multiplication, and the invariant input is replaced by its reciprocal, then the division is done offline and the online operation is multiplication. This leads to faster and smaller generated code.
- Addition
  - Sum blocks can have a range error when the input range exceeds the output range.
  - A Sum block has an input with a slope adjustment factor that does not equal the slope adjustment factor of the output. This mismatch requires the Sum block to do one or more multiplication operations.
  - The net sum of the Sum block input biases does not equal the bias of the output. The generated code includes one extra addition or subtraction instruction to correctly account for the net bias adjustment. For better accuracy and efficiency, nonzero bias terms are collected into a single net bias correction term. The ranges given for the input and output exclude their biases.
- Using Relational Operator blocks

- The data types of the Relational Operator block inputs are not the same. A conversion operation is required every time the block is executed. If one of the inputs is invariant, then changing the data type and scaling of the invariant input to match the other input improves the efficiency of the model.
- The Relational Operator block inputs have different ranges, resulting in a range error when casting, and a precision loss each time a conversion is performed. You can insert Data Type Conversion blocks before the Relational Operator block to convert both inputs to a common data type that has sufficient range and precision to represent each input, making the relational operation error-free.
- The inputs of the Relational Operator block have different slope adjustment factors. The mismatch causes the Relational Operator block to require a multiply operation each time the input with lesser positive range is converted to the data type and scaling of the input with greater positive range.
- Using MinMax blocks
  - The input and output of the MinMax block have different data types. A conversion operation is required every time the block is executed. The model is more efficient with the same data types.
  - The input of the MinMax block is converted to the data type and scaling of the output before performing a relational operation, resulting in a range error when casting, or a precision loss each time a conversion is performed.
  - The input of the MinMax block has a different slope adjustment factor than the output. This mismatch causes the MinMax block to require a multiply operation each time the input is converted to the data type and scaling of the output.
- Discrete-Time Integrator blocks have a complicated initial condition setting. The initial condition for the Discrete-Time Integrator blocks are used to initialize the state and output. As a result, the output equation generates excessive code and an extra global variable is required.

## Results and Recommended Actions

Condition	Recommended Action
Integer division generated code is large.	Set the <b>Configuration Parameters &gt; Hardware Implementation &gt; Signed integer division rounds to</b> parameter to the recommended value.
Protection code generated as part of the division operation is redundant.	Verify that your model cannot cause exceptions in division operations and then remove redundant protection code by setting the <b>Configuration Parameters &gt; Optimization &gt; Remove code that protects against division arithmetic exceptions</b> parameter.
Generated code is inefficient.	Set the <b>Function Block Parameters &gt; Round integer calculations toward</b> parameter to the recommended value.
Lookup table input data is not evenly spaced.	If the data is nontunable, adjust the table to be evenly spaced. See <code>fixpt_look1_func_approx</code> .
Lookup table input data is not evenly spaced when quantized, but it is very close to being evenly spaced.	If the data is nontunable, adjust the table to be evenly spaced. See <code>fixpt_evenspace_cleanup</code> .
Lookup table input data is evenly spaced, but the spacing is not a power of 2.	If the data is nontunable, reimplement the table with even power-of-2 spacing. See <code>fixpt_look1_func_approx</code> .
<b>Index search method</b> is set to Evenly-spaced points.	Specify a different <b>Function Block Parameters &gt; Index search method</b> to avoid the division operation.

Condition	Recommended Action
Blocks require cumbersome multiplication.	Restrict multiplication operations: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• So the product integer size is no larger than the target integer size.</li> <li>• To the recommended size.</li> </ul>
Blocks multiply signals with nonzero bias.	Insert a Data Type Conversion block before and after the block containing the multiplication operation.
Product blocks are multiplying signals with mismatched slope adjustment factors.	Change the scaling of the output so that its slope adjustment factor is the product of the input slope adjustment factor.
Product blocks are configured to do multiple division operations.	Multiply all the denominator terms together, and then do a single division using cascading Product blocks.
Product blocks are configured to do many multiplication or division operations.	Split the operations across several blocks, with each block performing one multiplication or one division operation.
Product blocks are configured with a divide operation for the first input and a multiply operation for the second input.	Reverse the inputs so the multiply operation occurs first and the division operation occurs second.
An input with an invariant constant value is used as the denominator in an online division operation.	Change the operation to multiplication, and replace the invariant input by its reciprocal.

Condition	Recommended Action
<p>The data type range of the inputs of Sum blocks exceeds the data type range of the output, which can cause overflow or saturation.</p>	<p>Change the output and accumulator data types so the range equals or exceeds all input ranges.</p> <p>For example, if the model has two inputs:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• int8 (–128 to 127)</li> <li>• uint8 (0 to 255)</li> </ul> <p>The data type range of the output and accumulator must equal or exceed –128 to 255. A int16 (–32768 to 32767) data type meets this condition.</p>
<p>A Sum block has an input with a slope adjustment factor that does not equal the slope adjustment factor of the output.</p>	<p>Change the data types so the inputs, outputs, and accumulator have the same slope adjustment factor.</p>
<p>The net sum of the Sum block input biases does not equal the bias of the output.</p>	<p>Change the bias of the output scaling, making the net bias adjustment zero.</p>
<p>The inputs of the Relational Operator block have different data types.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Change the data type and scaling of the invariant input to match other inputs.</li> <li>• Insert Data Type Conversion blocks before the Relational Operator block to convert both inputs to a common data type.</li> </ul>
<p>The inputs of the Relational Operator block have different slope adjustment factor.</p>	<p>Change the scaling of either input.</p>
<p>The input and output of the MinMax block have different data types.</p>	<p>Change the data type of the input or output.</p>

<b>Condition</b>	<b>Recommended Action</b>
The input of the MinMax block has a different slope adjustment factor than the output.	Change the scaling of the input or the output.
The initial condition of the Discrete-Time Integrator block is used to initialize both the state and the output.	Set the <b>Function Block Parameters &gt; Use initial condition as initial and reset value for</b> parameter to <b>State only</b> (most efficient).

### Limitations

A Simulink Fixed Point license is required to generate fixed-point code.

### See Also

- Lookup Table block
- Remove code that protects against division arithmetic exceptions





## A

- addCompileFlags function 3-2
- addDefines function 3-6
- addIncludeFiles function 3-9
- addIncludePaths function 3-13
- addLinkFlags function 3-16
- addLinkObjects function 3-19
- addNonBuildFiles function 3-24
- addSourceFiles function 3-27
- addSourcePaths function 3-31
- Async Interrupt block 6-2
- automatic C MEX generation parameters
  - Embedded MATLAB Coder 8-16

## B

- blocks
  - Async Interrupt 6-2
  - Model Header
    - reference 6-8
  - Model Source
    - reference 6-9
  - Protected RT 6-10
  - RTW S-Function 6-11
  - System Derivatives 6-13
  - System Disable 6-14
  - System Enable 6-16
    - reference 6-15
  - System Outputs 6-17
  - System Start 6-18
  - System Terminate 6-19
  - System Update 6-20
  - Task Sync 6-21
  - Unprotected RT 6-25
- blocks, Simulink
  - support for 4-1

## C

- C MEX generation parameters
  - Embedded MATLAB Coder
    - custom code 8-23
    - general 8-17
    - report 8-19
    - symbols 8-21
  - General pane
    - Echo expressions without semicolons 8-19
    - Enable debug build 8-18
- code generation parameters
  - Embedded MATLAB Coder 8-2
    - custom code 8-9
    - debug 8-11
    - general 8-3
    - generate code only 8-15
    - interface 8-13
    - report 8-5
    - symbols 8-7
- compiler options
  - adding to build information 3-2
- compiler options parameters
  - Embedded MATLAB Coder 8-29
- configuration parameters
  - code generation 7-255
  - impacts of settings 7-233
- Configuration Parameters dialog box
  - Real-Time Workshop (comments)
    - Comments tab overview 7-50
    - Custom comments 7-58
    - Custom comments function 7-60
    - Include comments 7-51
    - Requirements in block comments 7-64
    - Show eliminated blocks 7-53
    - Simulink block descriptions 7-55
    - Simulink block Stateflow object
      - comments 7-52
    - Simulink data object descriptions 7-57
    - Stateflow object descriptions 7-62

- Verbose comments for Simulink global storage class 7-54
- Real-Time Workshop (custom code)
  - Custom Code tab overview 7-104
  - Header file 7-109
  - Include directories 7-112
  - Initialize function 7-110
  - Libraries 7-114
  - Source file 7-108
  - Source files 7-113
  - Terminate function 7-111
  - Use local custom code settings (do not inherit from main model) 7-106
  - Use the same custom code settings as Simulation Target 7-105
- Real-Time Workshop (debug)
  - Debug tab overview 7-117
  - Enable TLC assertion 7-123
  - Profile TLC 7-120
  - Retain .rtw file 7-119
  - Start TLC coverage when generating code 7-122
  - Start TLC debugger when generating code 7-121
  - Verbose build 7-118
- Real-Time Workshop (general)
  - Build/Generate code 7-26
  - Compiler optimization level 7-9
  - Custom compiler optimization flags 7-11
  - General tab overview 7-4
  - Generate code only 7-24
  - Generate makefile 7-14
  - Ignore custom storage classes 7-20
  - Ignore test point signals 7-22
  - Language 7-7
  - Make command 7-16
  - System target file 7-5
  - Template makefile 7-18
  - TLC options 7-12
- Real-Time Workshop (interface)
  - Configure C++ Encapsulation Interface 7-170
  - Configure Model Functions 7-169
  - Create Simulink (S-Function) block 7-171
  - Enable portable word sizes 7-173
  - Generate destructor 7-163
  - Generate reusable code 7-152
  - GRT compatible call interface 7-146
  - I/O access methods 7-164
  - Inline access methods 7-166
  - interface 7-179
  - Interface tab overview 7-128
  - MAT-file logging 7-175
  - MAT-file variable name modifier 7-177
  - Maximum word length 7-145
  - MEX-file arguments 7-185
  - Multiword type definitions 7-143
  - Parameters and states access methods 7-161
  - Parameters and states members private 7-159
  - Parameters in C API 7-182
  - Pass root-level I/O as 7-157
  - Reusable code error diagnostic 7-155
  - Signals in C API 7-181
  - Single output/update function 7-148
  - Static memory allocation 7-187
  - Static memory buffer size 7-189
  - Support absolute time 7-134
  - Support complex numbers 7-140
  - Support continuous time 7-138
  - Support floating-point numbers 7-133
  - Support non-finite numbers 7-136
  - Support non-inlined S-functions 7-141
  - Suppress error status in real-time model data structure 7-167
  - Target function library 7-129
  - Terminate function required 7-150
  - Transport layer 7-183

- Utility function 7-131
  - Real-Time Workshop (Real-Time Workshop S-Function Code Generation Options)
    - Create new model 7-202
    - Include custom source code 7-204
    - Real-Time Workshop S-Function Code Generation Options Tab
      - Overview 7-201
      - Use value for tunable parameters 7-203
  - Real-Time Workshop (report)
    - Code-to-model 7-35
    - Configure 7-39
    - Create code generation report 7-30
    - Eliminated / virtual blocks 7-40
    - Launch report automatically 7-33
    - Model-to-code 7-37
    - Report tab overview 7-29
    - Traceable Embedded MATLAB functions 7-46
    - Traceable Simulink blocks 7-42
    - Traceable Stateflow objects 7-44
  - Real-Time Workshop (RSim Target)
    - Enable RSim executable to load parameters from a MAT-file 7-194
    - Force storage classes to AUTO 7-197
    - RSim Target tab overview 7-193
    - Solver selection 7-195
  - Real-Time Workshop (symbols)
    - Constant macros 7-84
    - #define naming 7-97
    - Field name of global types 7-75
    - Generate scalar inlined parameter as 7-90
    - Global types 7-72
    - Global variables 7-70
    - Local block output variables 7-82
    - Local temporary variables 7-80
    - M-function 7-93
    - Maximum identifier length 7-88
    - Minimum mangle length 7-86
    - Parameter naming 7-95
    - Reserved names 7-100
    - Signal naming 7-91
    - Subsystem methods 7-77
    - Symbols tab overview 7-69
    - Use the same reserved names as Simulation Target 7-99
  - Real-Time Workshop (Tornado Target)
    - Base task priority 7-220
    - Code format 7-215
    - Download to VxWorks target 7-218
    - External mode 7-223
    - MAT-file logging 7-211
    - MAT-file variable name modifier 7-213
    - MEX-file arguments 7-227
    - Static memory allocation 7-229
    - Static memory buffer size 7-231
    - StethoScope 7-216
    - Target function library 7-208
    - Task stack size 7-222
    - Tornado Target tab overview 7-207
    - Transport layer 7-225
    - Utility function 7-210
- D**
- debugging
    - and configuration parameter settings 7-233
  - derivatives
    - in custom code 6-13
  - disable code
    - in custom code 6-14
  - documentation
    - generated code 3-73
- E**
- efficiency
    - and configuration parameter settings 7-233

**Embedded MATLAB Coder**

- automatic C MEX generation
    - parameters 8-16
  - C MEX generation parameters
    - custom code 8-23
    - Echo expressions without semicolons 8-19
    - Enable debug build 8-18
    - general 8-17
    - report 8-19
    - symbols 8-21
  - code generation parameters 8-2
    - custom code 8-9
    - debug 8-11
    - general 8-3
    - generate code only 8-15
    - interface 8-13
    - report 8-5
    - symbols 8-7
  - compiler options parameters 8-29
  - hardware implementation parameters 8-26
  - invoking 3-34
- emlc** function 3-34
- enable code
  - in custom code 6-15
- extensions, file. *See* file extensions

**F**

- file extensions
  - updating in build information 3-78
- file separator
  - changing in build information 3-81
- file types. *See* file extensions
- findIncludeFiles** function 3-44

**G**

- getCompileFlags** function 3-46
- getDefines** function 3-48

- getFullFileList** function 3-52
- getIncludeFiles** function 3-53
- getIncludePaths** function 3-56
- getLinkFlags** function 3-58
- getNonBuildFiles** function 3-61
- getSourceFiles** function 3-63
- getSourcePaths** function 3-66

**H**

- hardware implementation parameters
  - Embedded MATLAB Coder 8-26
- header files
  - finding for inclusion in build information object 3-44

**I**

- include files
  - adding to build information 3-9
  - finding for inclusion in build information object 3-44
  - getting from build information 3-53
- include paths
  - adding to build information 3-13
  - getting from build information 3-56
- initialization code
  - in custom code 6-16
- interrupt service routines
  - creating 6-2

**L**

- limitations
  - of Real-Time Workshop product 1-1
- link objects
  - adding to build information 3-19
- link options
  - adding to build information 3-16
  - getting from build information 3-58

**M**

- macros
  - defining in build information 3-6
  - getting from build information 3-48
- makefile
  - generating and executing for system 3-46
- model header
  - in custom code 6-8
- Model Header block
  - reference 6-8
- Model Source block
  - reference 6-9
- models
  - parameters for configuring 7-255

**N**

- nonbuild files
  - adding to build information 3-24
  - getting from build information 3-61

**O**

- outputs code
  - in custom code 6-17

**P**

- packNGo function 3-69
- parameter structure
  - getting 3-75
- parameters
  - for configuring model code generation and targets 7-255
- paths
  - updating in build information 3-78
- project files
  - packaging for relocation 3-69
- Protected RT block 6-10

**R**

- rate transitions
  - protected 6-10
  - unprotected 6-25
- RSim target
  - parameter loading 7-194
- rsimgetrtp function 3-75
- RTW S-Function block 6-11
- RTW.getBuildDir function 3-71
- rtwreport function 3-73

**S**

- S-function target
  - generating 6-11
- safety precautions
  - and configuration parameter settings 7-233
- separator, file
  - changing in build information 3-81
- source code
  - in custom code 6-9
- source files
  - adding to build information 3-27
  - getting from build information 3-63
- source paths
  - adding to build information 3-31
  - getting from build information 3-66
- startup code
  - in custom code 6-18
- System Derivatives block 6-13
- System Disable block 6-14
- System Enable block 6-15
- System Initialize block 6-16
- System Outputs block 6-17
- System Start block 6-18
- System Terminate block 6-19
- System Update block 6-20

## **T**

- targets
  - parameters for configuring 7-255
- task function
  - creating 6-21
- Task Sync block 6-21
- termination code
  - in custom code 6-19
- traceability
  - and configuration parameter settings 7-233

## **U**

- Unprotected RT block 6-25
- update code
  - in custom code 6-20
- updateFilePathsAndExtensions function 3-78
- updateFileSeparator function 3-81